



GLI STRUMENTI DI LAVORO

Cataloghi tematici, dizionari
e repertori



27/9/2023 - Marta Crippa

SUSSIDI BIBLIOGRAFICI E FONTI DI LETTERATURA DOCUMENTARIA	TESTIMONIANZE STORICHE	FONTI MUSICALI
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enciclopedie e dizionari; • monografie; • articoli di periodici (specializzati e non); • dissertazioni; • atti di convegni; • raccolte di saggi, <i>Festschriften</i> (scritti in onore); • discografie; • recensioni; • repertori; • sussidi bibliografici; • programmi di sala; • cronologie; • cataloghi; • note introduttive a incisioni discografiche; • materiale proveniente da mezzi informatici. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cronache da giornali e riviste d'epoca; • memorie (ufficiali e/o private); • epistolari e carteggi; • stampa periodica di carattere non generico; • iconografia; • manifesti e locandine; • trattati teorici; • cataloghi editoriali; • libretti d'opera; • testi poetici per musica; • materiale archivistico. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • manoscritti (autografi o copie); • stampe; • le due precedenti fonti in partitura e/o in parti separate; • edizioni moderne (critiche e/o pratiche); • ristampe; • copie fotostatiche; • fonti video, audio, elettroniche; • strumenti musicali; • scenografie; • figurini; • macchine teatrali.

Carlo FIORE, *Preparare e scrivere la tesi in musica*,
Milano, Sansoni, La nuova Italia, 2000, p. 24



Vincent H. DUCKLES, Ida REED, *Music reference and research materials, an annotated bibliography*
New York, Schirmer Books, 1997 (5 ed.)

1. *Dictionaries and Encyclopedias*
2. *Histories and chronologies*
3. *Guides to musicology*
4. *Bibliographies of music literature*
5. *Bibliographies of music*
6. *Reference works on individual composers and their music*
7. *Catalogs of music libraries and collections*
8. *Catalogs of musical instruments collections*
9. *Histories and bibliographies of music printing and publishing*
10. *Discographies and related sources*
11. *Yearbooks, directories, and guides*
12. *Electronic information resources*
13. *Bibliography, the music business, and library science*



LA RICERCA IN BIBLIOTECA

Strumenti di ricerca bibliografica

DIZIONARI E ENCICLOPEDIA

Voci ordinate alfabeticamente: individui (compositori, interpreti, teorici, librettisti, ecc.), terminologia tecnica, generi, forme, strumenti musicali, luoghi di interesse musicale, istituzioni e organizzazioni musicali, discipline musicologiche, ecc.

BIBLIOGRAFIE

Elenco organizzato e ordinato di riferimenti bibliografici di opere accuratamente selezionate in base a un criterio stabilito.

- Ordinamento cronologico, alfabetico, sistematico
- Correnti o retrospettive
- Segnaletica o critica
- Esaustiva o selettiva



Bibliografie di bibliografie
Duckles - MusRef

BANCHE DATI

Raccolte di dati strutturati su uno o più settori disciplinari, organizzate in modo da renderne possibile il reperimento tramite un sistema d'interrogazione.

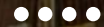
- Bibliografiche
- Testuali

CATALOGHI

Contiene le registrazioni bibliografiche di tutte le risorse possedute o rese accessibili da una biblioteca (o da un gruppo di biblioteche)

CATALOGHI TEMATICI





marta.crippa@consmilano.it

servizi.biblioteca@consmilano.it

<https://www.consmi.it/it/973/la-biblioteca>

search.bibliotecadigitale.consmilano.it

The logo consists of the text 'RILM' in white on a blue square background, with 'RESOURCES' in white on a dark blue square background to its right.

RILM
RESOURCES

General information:

rilm.org/ipm

Questions and feedback:

ipm@rilm.org

Trials and subscriptions:

information@ebSCO.com

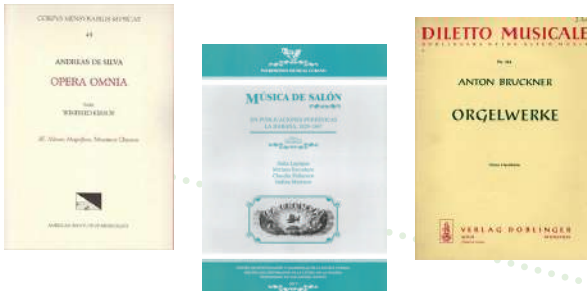
Index to Printed Music

The Digital Finding Aid
for Musical Works
Contained in Printed
Collections



Index to Printed Music

On 1 July 2018, Répertoire International de Littérature Musicale assumed ownership of the *Index to Printed Music (IPM)*, the digital finding aid for locating individual musical works contained in printed collections, sets, and series. *IPM* indexes individual pieces printed in the complete works of composers, in anthologies containing pieces from disparate historical periods, and in other scholarly editions.



Continuously Updated

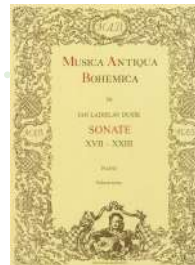
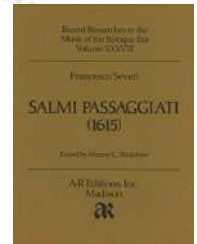
New volumes and works are added to existing sets and series, and new editions appear on the market continually. *IPM*—currently with over 550,000 entries, each curated by a team of experts—expands every year to be comprehensive and up-to-date.



New and Enhanced Features

The newly released version of *IPM* includes the following features:

- Detailed records for each volume, including a table of contents, links to series, and publication information
- Ability to search for either individual musical works or a whole collection of printed music
- Links between different record types allow for easy navigation from the most granular details of individual works to entire series
- Records for pieces that are available as part of open-access editions increasingly include hyperlinks
- New series authority enables browsing of series records



periodicals

The RILM & RIPM Collaboration

Cover to cover treatment of more than 1150 core music journals
Access to more than 2,000,000 full-text journal pages

Then a Dream ...

1900: "We need an index to all periodical literature, and we need it now."

Oscar Sonneck, *Zeitschrift der Internationalen Musik-Gesellschaft*

1981: Retrospective music periodical indexing is a "project which would prove extremely useful and for which an urgent need has been enunciated for decades."

Ruth Watanabe, *Notes: The Quarterly Journal of the Music Library Association*

Now a Reality ...

2019: RIPM and RILM ensure the maximum coverage of music periodicals by providing complementary research tools. Together, they offer access to more than 250 years of writing about music, from 1760 to the present.

Covering 1760–1966

RIPM Retrospective Index to Music Periodicals (283 periodicals)

RIPM Retrospective Index to Music Periodicals with Full Text (194 periodicals)

RIPM European and North American Music Periodicals with Full Text (Preservation Series, 105 periodicals)

Covering 1915–2006

RIPM Jazz Periodicals with Full Text (Preservation Series, 105 periodicals)

Covering journals that continue publication after 1967

RILM Abstracts of Music Literature (622 core periodicals)

RILM Abstracts of Music Literature with Full Text (240 periodicals)

RILM's coverage extends to all document types. In addition to the 622 core periodicals, RILM Abstracts covers thousands of periodicals selectively as well as books, dissertations, conference proceedings, Festschriften, scholarly editions, e-resources, and more.

To learn more about the universe of periodicals:

RIPM:

ripm.org; ripmjazz.org

RILM:

rilm.org/fulltext



The logo consists of the words "RILM" and "RESOURCES" stacked vertically. "RILM" is in white text on a blue square background, and "RESOURCES" is in white text on a dark blue square background. The squares are partially overlapping and have a pixelated or mosaic-like texture.

RILM
RESOURCES

Complete list of titles:

rilm.org/fulltext

Questions and feedback:

fulltext.journals@rilm.org

Trials and subscriptions:

information@ebSCO.com

RILM Abstracts with Full Text

The Most
Comprehensive
Music Bibliography,
Now with Robust
Full-Text Content



RILM Abstracts of Music Literature with Full Text

RILM Abstracts of Music Literature with Full Text (RAFT) expands and enhances the unrivaled global bibliography of writings on music with more than 300,000 PDFs of full-text content from 240 key periodicals published in 50 countries, many of which are not available anywhere else online. Coverage includes articles and reviews as well as obituaries, editorials, correspondence, advertisements, and news. *RAFT* offers search and browse functionalities for each full-text issue, cover to cover. New full-text journals are being added every year.



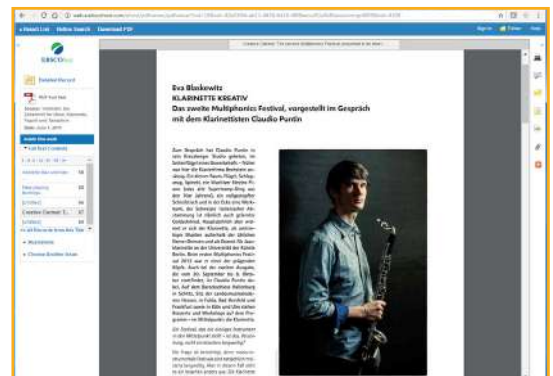
A Rich and Comprehensive Resource

RAFT builds on the flagship publication *RILM Abstracts of Music Literature*, the comprehensive, ever-growing database of curated entries on all types of publications on music (both print and digital) from 178 countries and in 143 languages. Covering literature from the early 19th century to the present, *RILM Abstracts* features over a million bibliographic records. This vast resource includes complete bibliographic

information with titles given in both the original language and English translation, and abstracts in English as well as the language of publication when available. Publications issued in non-Roman alphabets (i.e., Cyrillic, Chinese, Japanese, Arabic, Korean, and Hebrew) are represented bilingually. RILM's broad international coverage and expertly written abstracts, metadata, and in-depth vocabulary-controlled indexing distinguish it from all other music reference works.

Music Literature Across Disciplines

Like *RILM Abstracts of Music Literature*, the full-text content embraces all disciplines related to music, including musicology, theory, pedagogy, and performance. It also reflects RILM's thorough coverage of ethnomusicology, popular music, and jazz studies as well as interdisciplinary subjects such as archaeology, dance studies, dramatic arts, literature, philosophy, psychology, and therapy. No other online music bibliography or full-text aggregation offers comparable coverage, abstracting, and indexing.



The logo for RIPM, consisting of the lowercase letters 'ripm' in a blue, sans-serif font.

A New Interface
Available only from
RIPM Publications

RIPM Retrospective Index to Music Periodicals (1800-1950)

ANNOTATED INDEX TO
135 MUSIC JOURNALS
NEW TITLES ADDED EVERY SIX MONTHS

Designed by RIPM, the new interface functions
independently or as a single entity with the
RIPM Online Archive of Music Periodicals
(Full-Text).

*"RIPM is now available in a new interface provided
directly from RIPM [Publications] ... The RIPM inter-
face is vastly improved over other versions."*

Stanford University Libraries

www.ripm.org

2010 © The RIPM Consortium Ltd.

"an indispensable
resource for scholars"

Rivista italiana
di Musicologia

"an essential steppingstone
into the riches of nineteenth-
century periodical literature"

Music and Letters

"[RIPM] is certainly the most
extensive resource for re-
search on all aspects of nine-
teenth century musical life"

Bulletin des
Bibliothèques de
France

"a tool ... of the greatest
value to all working on music
from the eighteenth to the
early twentieth centuries"

Fontes Artis
Musicae

"an editorial initiative of huge
mass which we will
read and reread as long
as historical musicology
exists"

IL Giornale
Della Musica

"Extraordinary flexibility and
control possible in setting and
refining search parameters ...
Researchers can easily
expand their focus ... [or]
pinpoint information
accurately ..."

Music Library
Association Notes

"The excellence of this worth-
while project is beyond doubt"

Times Literary
Supplement (London)

20 Reasons to Subscribe

1 Unique Access to Primary Source Material

RIPM alone permits the reader to view music history through the eyes of its contemporaries, unfiltered by later writings. With its in-context annotated references, RIPM offers an almost daily chronicle of musical life in Europe and the Americas.

2 An Essential Complement to RILM, the Music Index and International Index to Music Periodicals

RIPM alone offers extensive coverage of music periodical literature from 1800 to 1950. The Music Index's coverage begins in 1949, and RILM's in 1967. IIMP treats only four journals published before 1900.

3 Coverage of Complete Runs of Music Periodicals

As other periodical indexing projects focus on current literature, few cover complete runs of a periodical.

4 Superior Indexing Methods, allowing Users In-Depth Access to Content

RIPM's indexing system is based upon detailed analysis of content provided by internationally-recognized scholars and editors.

5 Highly Annotated Citations with Detailed Content Analysis

6 An Immense Database

- 555,000 citations
- Updated every 6 months
- A cumulative index to 250+ volumes
- 10 to 12 new volumes per year
- Treats 121 journals from 20 countries

"RIPM is quite simply the finest large-scale bibliography project in musicology."

REVIEWER,
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

7 A New International Initiative: the RILM-RIPM Collaboration

Together, RILM and RIPM will provide access to over two hundred years of music periodical literature, from its genesis to the present day.

8 A Detailed Chronicle of Music and Musical Life

- experience accounts of first and significant performances of works, their reception and influence
- read the views of critics, many of which were very influential in the development of music
- view musical history in an international context: track composers, compositions, performers and critical views across Europe and the Americas
- observe the development of national styles as well as the cross-fertilization of musical cultures
- even read gossip, amusing yet often information

9 A Unique Perspective on Music before 1800

RIPM content is by no means limited to the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The growing interest in history is clearly reflected in RIPM : 4372 citations for Bach, 6825 citations for Handel, 579 citations for Palestrina 1732 citations for Gluck, and on and on ...

10 Access to English-Language Translations of Primary Documents

Access to 5000+ references to English translations of foreign-language documents.

"Should be on the shelves of every major library ... RIPM deserves our gratitude"

Journal of the
American Musicological Society

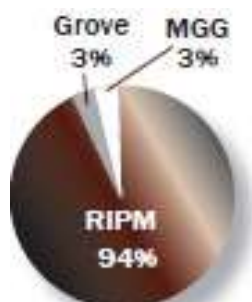
20 Reasons to Subscribe

11 An Immense Quantity of New Citations for Well-Known Composers

RIPM offers three times more citations than RILM for Beethoven, Mendelssohn, Berlioz, Schumann, Verdi, Donizetti, Saint-Saëns, Bizet and Rossini.



12 Ground-breaking Core Citations for Lesser-Known Composers



For example, for Bargiel, Czerny, Thalberg, Marschner Onslow, Pacini, Raff, and Ries RIPM contains over 31 times as many citations of periodicals than the New Grove and 37 times as many as MGG!

13 The Primary Source for Reception History and Biography

With 275,000+ reviews, RIPM offers access to first-hand accounts of performances, the dissemination of compositions, information about performance practice, instruments ... and everything from teachers to transposing pianos ... With 11,000+ biographical citations, users have access to information not found elsewhere.

14 An Essential Complement to the New Grove and MGG

Bibliographies in music dictionaries ignore the contemporary press. The New Grove bibliography for Ferdinand Ries contains one 19th-century periodical citation; MGG's bibliography contains two. RIPM offers 580 citations, and the number is growing.

15 Access to Iconography and Advertising

65000+ images offer visual descriptions of performers, performances, instruments, ensembles, concert halls, theatres, productions and staging. RIPM's references to 37,000+ advertisements are a significant resource for publisher's lists, repertory, instruments ...

16 A Truly Immense Bibliography of Music for Performers and Researchers

In addition, RIPM contains references to 8100+ musical examples within journals, many of which are complete works not printed elsewhere ... a treasure-trove of unexplored repertory.

17 A Major Electronic Teaching Tool

RIPM is used as a basis for many undergraduate and graduate courses, not only in music history, but also in Music Bibliography, Women's Studies, National Musics, Ethnomusicology, Political History and more.

18 Immense Possibilities for New Research

One can study composers and reception history, biographies, the development of musicology, aesthetics, dissemination of works and musical cultures, teaching and performance practice, musical instruments, staging and production of opera, education, publishing, musical life both locally and internationally—the list is endless.

19 Internationally-Recognized Editors and Collaborators

Musicologists, Librarians, and Archivists, from Europe and North America make up RIPM's distinguished list of editors and collaborators, representing an unparalleled international editorial team.

20 RIPM Online Archive of Music Periodicals

This immense digitization project provides full-text journals indexed in depth and accessed directly through the RIPM Retrospective Index. This rare and unique collection of music journals will immeasurably enhance your collection.

The New Interface: Search Mode

Display Search Results & Journal Pages Simultaneously

The screenshot shows the RISM search interface. On the left, a search results list is displayed with columns for checkboxes, author, title, and publication information. On the right, a preview of a journal page is shown, featuring a portrait of a man and the title 'Neue Leipziger Zeitschrift für Musik'. The interface includes a search bar at the top and navigation controls on the right side.

Search Screen Options Bar***

Appears beneath all search results to facilitate manipulation of records

Records: 343 | ALL Marked ROA | Citations Full | Sort: Earliest Latest Periodical | First ◀ 1, 2, ... 28 ▶

No. of search records

View all, marked or ROA records

View citations or full records

Sort function

(includes sort by periodicals)

Select page of sort results

Single Click from Search Results to Journal Pages



The screenshot shows a journal page from the RISM archive. The page is titled 'Neue Leipziger Zeitschrift für Musik' and is dated 'Den 17. April 1834'. The text on the page is in German and discusses musical topics. The RISM logo and navigation controls are visible on the right side of the page.

*** Indicates feature available only from RIPM Publications

Advanced Search: Single Keyword Field

www.ripm.org Basic Search Options Save / Print Email About RIPM Help+ To Browse Mode

Keyword(s)			
Author			
Author Edited			
Language	All	Type	All
Periodical	All	Year from	to

Search CLEAR

Advanced Search: Four-Field Guided Boolean Option

www.ripm.org Basic Search Options Save / Print Email About RIPM Help+ To Browse Mode

All Words	Exact Phrase		
Any of the Words	W/O the Words		
Author			
Author Edited			
Language	All	Type	All
Periodical	All	Year from	to

Search CLEAR

Full-Text Citations Identified with RIPM Online Archive Symbol

- [Anon.] Nouvelles. SECTION: [Anon.] [Schœnberg : festival de chant de Moravie et de Silésie autrichienne]. **La Revue et Gazette musicale de Paris**, 30^e année, n° 34 (23 août 1863): 270.
- Book Reviews. SECTION: G. B. Weston, '97. Arnold Schoenberg, *Harmonielehre* (Leipzig-Vienna, 1911). **Harvard ROA Musical Review**, Vol. 1, No. 2 (November, 1912): 22.
- D. N. T., '12. Foreign correspondence. Paris, November 23, 1912 [École des Haute Études Sociales: M. D. Calvocoressi's lecture on the music of Arnold Schoenberg. *Songs*, op. 8; *Piano Pieces*, op. 11. Egon Wellesz, *Night*, suite for piano]. **Harvard ROA Musical Review**, Vol. 1, No. 4 (January, 1913): 22-23.



Symbol identifies Full-Text in RIPM Online Archive of Music Periodicals

Auto-Suggestion Option***

www.ripm.org Basic Search Options Save / Print Email About RIPM Help+ To Browse Mode

Keyword(s)	Tcha
Author	tchaikovsky
Author Edited	tchaikovski
Language	tchaikowsky
Periodical	tchaikovsky's

Search CLEAR

tchaikowski
tchaikovsky competition
tchaichovski
tcharodéika
tchaikovsky house-museum

*** Indicates feature available only from RIPM Publications

Other Search Fields

Author as Signed *** (including pseudonyms and symbols) e.g., The Diarist. Author Symbols used to sign contributions are reproduced.

Author as Edited *** search for authoritative name, e.g., Alexander Wheelock Thayer signed as “The Diarist”.

Language: Select from a drop-down menu, choose one or all languages including Russian and Greek.***

Periodicals: Select from a simple drop-down menu.***

Type: Limit search to advertisements, reviews, illustrations, music examples, selected from drop-down menu.

SEARCH OPTIONS

Mode	Sort	Language(s)	
<input type="radio"/> Basic	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Chronological (Default)	<input type="checkbox"/> Bulgarian	<input type="checkbox"/> Hungarian
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Advanced	<input type="radio"/> Reverse Chronological	<input type="checkbox"/> Czech	<input type="checkbox"/> Italian
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Guided Boolean	<input type="radio"/> By Periodical ***	<input type="checkbox"/> Danish	<input type="checkbox"/> Norwegian
Wildcard	Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Dutch	<input type="checkbox"/> Polish
<input checked="" type="radio"/> On	Citations per page <input type="text" value="20"/> ▾	<input type="checkbox"/> English	<input type="checkbox"/> Portuguese
<input type="radio"/> Off		<input type="checkbox"/> French	<input type="checkbox"/> Russian ***
Auto-Suggest ***	Spelling	<input type="checkbox"/> German	<input type="checkbox"/> Spanish
<input checked="" type="radio"/> On	<input type="radio"/> Literal	<input type="checkbox"/> Greek	<input type="checkbox"/> Swedish
<input type="radio"/> Off	<input type="radio"/> Authoritative		

Search Features

Search Mode: Basic or Advanced.

Search Fields: A single keyword or four Guided Boolean fields.

Wildcard: A Wildcard search for Mozart would also include Mozart’s, Mozarts, Mozart’schen, and Mozart-denkmals, Mozartstiftung, Mozartfest Mozarteums, etc.

Auto-Suggest:*** Guides users by suggesting search options and variant spellings in RIPM.

Truncation: Pergoles* yields results for Pergolesi and Pergolèse.

Static URLs: Saved citations include static URLs to retrieve quickly high-quality PDF images.

*****Indicates feature available only from RIPM Publications**

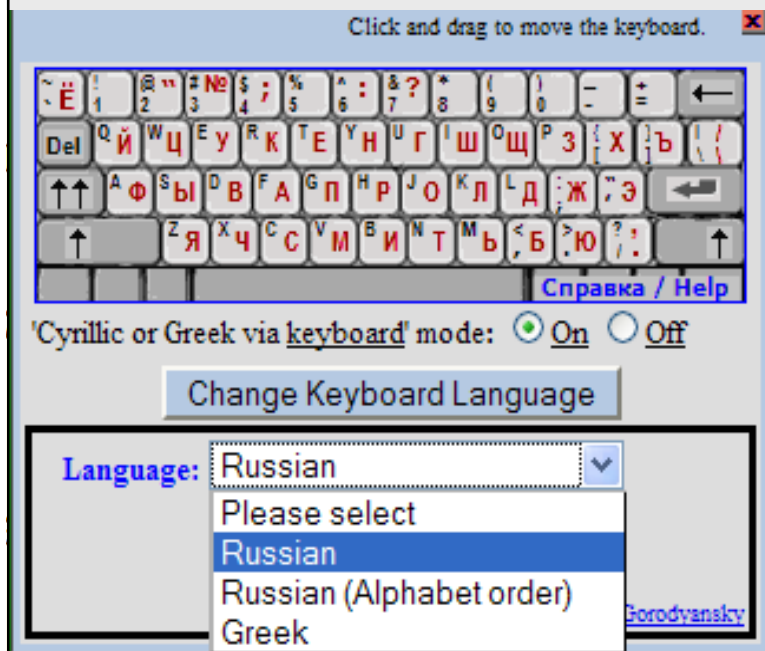
Easy Recognition of Sections & Subsections of Articles

- 83 [Anon.] Foreign. **SECTION:** [Anon.] Paris [Berlioz's new hymn. Clapissou, *Der Papagei* (opera)]. Aix-la-Chapelle [Musical Festival of the Lower Rhine; Spohr (director)]. St. Petersburg [Prohibition of Meyerbeer's *Les Huguenots*]. Egypt [Formation of bands by order of the Pasha. Paris statistics on musical education (*La Gazette musicale*)]. **The Musical Journal**, Vol. II, No. 28 (Tuesday, July 14, 1840): 21-22.
- 84 [Anon.] Miscellaneous. M. Berlioz's Funeral March [Summary of the musical situations (*Galignani's Messenger*)]. Haydn and the Lord Mayor's feast. **The Musical World**, New Series, Vol. VII, No. [136] CXXXVI — Vol. XIV, No. CCXXVIII (Aug. 6, 1840): 94-95.
- 85 [Anon.] M. Berlioz's Funeral March [Celebration of the victims of the July Revolution; synopsis (*Galignani*, 28th July)]. **The Musical Journal**, Vol. II, No. 32 (Tuesday, August 11, 1840): 89.
- 86 [Anon.] Foreign. **SECTION:** [Anon.] Weimar [Clara Wieck's forthcoming marriage to Robert Schumann. Liszt's Leipzig and Clara Novello's Frankfurt engagements]. Paris [Interment of Napoléon's ashes; commissions to Berlioz and Cherubini]. St. Petersburg [Overview of the theatres. Glinka, *All for the Czar*]. **The Musical Journal**, Vol. II, No. 40 (Tuesday, October 6, 1840): 221-22.
- 87 [Anon.] Musical intelligence. **SECTION:** [Anon.] Foreign. **SUBSECTION:** [Anon.] Paris musical festival — (From our own correspondent) [Académie royale de musique: scenes from Gluck's *Iphigénie en Tauride*. Berlioz, *Requiem*. Handel, "The Lord is great" (anthem). Berlioz, *Roméo et Juliette* Symphony. Meyerbeer's new opera (Hôtel de Nantz, Place Carousel, Nov. 2, 1840)]. **The Musical World**, New Series, Vol. VII, No. [150] CL — Vol. XIV, No. CCXLII (Nov. 12, 1840): 309-10.
- 88 [Anon.] Musical intelligence. **SECTION:** [Anon.] Metropolitan. **SUBSECTION:** [Anon.] Drury-Lane Theatre [Berlioz, Overture *Les Francs-Juges*. Lindpaintner, Overture to the Tragedy of *Faust*]. **The Musical World**, New Series, Vol. VII, No. [152] CLII — Vol. XIV, No. CCXLIV (Nov. 26, 1840): 342-43.



“a tool ... of the greatest value to all working
on music from the eighteenth to the early twentieth centuries”

Fontes Artis Musicae



Searching languages with non-Roman characters requires a reconfiguration of the keyboard which is often a complex process and impossible in many libraries where access to the necessary configuration tools is blocked.

For these reasons RIPM Publications has developed drop-down keyboards to simplify this process for all users and to make it possible for those working in a library.

***Indicates feature available only from RIPM Publications

How to Subscribe



For an institutional trial or a subscription quote, or for more information about titles indexed, those in full-text and those forthcoming, visit www.ripm.org.



RIPM Publications
RIPM International Center
3600 Clipper Mill Road,
Suite 211
Baltimore, MD 21211
USA

+1 (410) 662-6014 (phone)
+1 (410) 662-6015 (fax)

email: publications@ripm.org
web: <http://www.ripm.org>

In Italy
contact:



DEA Mediagroup SpA
Tel. +39 06 852121
Fax. +39 06 8543228
Via Pietro Boccanelli 27
00138 Roma Italy
emedia@deamediagroup.com
www.deamediagroup.com

"RIPM is now available in a new interface provided directly from RIPM [Publications] ... The RIPM interface is vastly improved over other versions."

(6) Websites and Other Electronic Resources

See Chapter 1, section on "Using the Internet for Music Research." Websites relating to particular subjects are listed alongside printed sources in this book.

C: BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF MUSIC LITERATURE: SUBJECT-SPECIFIC SOURCES

Seeing the variety of formats in which literature about music is published, it soon becomes clear that it can be to the researcher's advantage to begin a search by using classified bibliographies of music literature that provide access to materials published in a variety of formats.

The following selected list of Bibliographies of Music Literature is arranged alphabetically by subject. Brief annotations or explanatory notes are provided sparingly, typically when the title of a source may not reveal its coverage, or when the source contains special features that should be mentioned. Otherwise readers are referred to the detailed lists and extensive annotations provided in Duckles, 5th ed. (1997), Chapter 4, "Bibliographies of Music Literature," pp. 163–233, as well as in the Guides to Research for a particular subject area. Many libraries also offer "LibGuides" on their websites: these are valuable descriptions of library source materials developed by librarians for their users.

Within the subject list are titles that function primarily as "indexes" to the literature, in other words, reference tools that refer the user to other reference tools. These are indicated with an [I] next to the author's name, and explained more fully in Part D.

African and African American Music

- Abromeit, Kathleen A. *Spirituals: A Multidisciplinary Bibliography for Research and Performance*. MLA Index and Bibliography Series 38. Middleton, WI: Copublished by Music Library Association and A-R Editions, 2015.
- De Lerma, Dominique-René. *A Bibliography of Black Music*. 4 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1981–1984.
- Floyd, Samuel A., and Martha J. Reisser. *Black Music in the United States: An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Reference and Research Materials*. Millwood, NY: Kraus International Publications, 1983.
- Gray, John. *African Music: A Bibliographical Guide to the Traditional, Popular, Art, and Liturgical Musics of Sub-Saharan Africa*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1991.
- . *Afro-Brazilian Music: A Bibliographic Guide*. Black Music Reference Series. Nyack, NY: African Diaspora Press, 2014.
- . *Afro-Cuban Music: A Bibliographic Guide*. Black Music Reference Series. Nyack, NY: African Diaspora Press, 2012.
- . *Baila! A Bibliographic Guide to Afro-Latin Dance Musics from Mambo to Salsa*. Black Music Reference Series. Nyack, NY: African Diaspora Press, 2013.

- . *Blacks in Classical Music: A Bibliographical Guide to Composers, Performers, and Ensembles*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.
- . *Carnival, Calypso, and Steel Pan: A Bibliographic Guide to Popular Music of the English-Speaking Caribbean and Its Diaspora*. Black Music Reference Series. Nyack, NY: African Diaspora Press, 2015.
- . *From Vodou to Zouk: A Bibliographic Guide to Music of the French-Speaking Caribbean and Its Diaspora*. Black Music Reference Series. Nyack, NY: African Diaspora Press, 2010.
- . *Jamaican Popular Music, from Mento to Dancehall Reggae: A Bibliographic Guide*. Black Music Reference Series. Nyack, NY: African Diaspora Press, 2011.
- Jackson, Irene V. *Afro-American Religious Music: A Bibliography and Catalogue of Gospel Music*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1979. (Bibliography of resources on Afro-American religious music, and catalog of Library of Congress's holdings of Black gospel music copyrighted between 1938 and 1965.)
- Lems-Dworkin, Carol. *African Music: A Pan-African Annotated Bibliography*. London: Hans Zell, 1991.

American Music

- [I] District of Columbia Historical Records Survey. *Bio-Bibliographical Index of Musicians in the United States of America Since Colonial Times*. 1956. Reprint, St. Clair Shores, MI: Scholarly Press, 1972 (see pp. 63–64).
- Heintze, James R. *American Music Studies: A Classified Bibliography of Master's Theses*. Detroit: Published for the College Music Society [by] Information Coordinators, 1984.
- . *Early American Music: A Research and Information Guide*. Music Research and Information Guides 13. New York: Garland, 1990.
- Horn, David. *The Literature of American Music in Books and Folk Music Collections: A Fully Annotated Bibliography*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1977; Supplement 1, 1988. Continued by: Marco, Guy. *Literature of American Music III, 1983–1992*. 1996.
- Jackson, Richard. *United States Music: Sources of Bibliography and Collected Biography*. Brooklyn: Institute for American Studies in American Music, Department of Music, Brooklyn College of the City University of New York, 1973.
- Krummel, Donald W. *Bibliographical Handbook of American Music*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1987.
- Marco, Guy. *Checklist of Writings on American Music 1640–1992*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1996. (Index to all the above sources.)
- Warner, Thomas E. *Periodical Literature on American Music, 1620–1920: A Classified Bibliography with Annotations*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1988.

Baroque Music

- Baron, John H. *Baroque Music: A Research and Information Guide*. Music Research and Information Guides 16. New York: Garland, 1993.

Bassoon

- Lipori, Daniel G. *A Researcher's Guide to the Bassoon*. Lewiston, NY: E. Mellen Press, 2002.

Black Music

See African American Music

Blues

- Ford, Robert. *A Blues Bibliography*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2007.
- Hart, Mary L., Brenda M. Eagles, and Lisa N. Howorth. *The Blues: A Bibliographic Guide*. Music Reference and Information Guides 7; Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 565. New York: Garland, 1989.
- Meadows, Eddie S. *Blues, Funk, Rhythm and Blues, Soul, Hip Hop and Rap: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010.
- Sonnier, Austin M. *A Guide to the Blues: History, Who's Who, Research Sources*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Borrowing

- Burkholder, J. Peter, Andreas Giger, and David C. Birchler. "Musical Borrowing: An Annotated Bibliography." Indiana University, Center for the History of Music Theory and Literature. www.chmtl.indiana.edu/borrowing.
- Giger, Andreas. "A Bibliography on Musical Borrowing." *Notes: Quarterly Journal of the Music Library Association* 50, no. 3 (March 1994): 871-74.

Brass Music

- Fasman, Mark J. *Brass Bibliography: Sources on the History, Literature, Pedagogy, Performance, and Acoustics of Brass Instruments*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1990.
- Lane, G. B. *The Trombone: An Annotated Bibliography*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1999.
- Skei, Allen B. *Woodwind, Brass, and Percussion Instruments of the Orchestra: A Bibliographic Guide*. Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 458. New York: Garland, 1985.

Canada

- Morey, Carl. *Music in Canada: A Research and Information Guide*. Music Research and Information Guides 20. New York: Garland, 1997.
(See also *Encyclopedia of Music in Canada*, p. 83)

Chamber Music

- Baron, John H. *Chamber Music: A Research and Information Guide*. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010. (See also the author's *Intimate Music: A History of Chamber Music*. Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1998.)

Choral Music

- Orr, N. Lee, and W. Dan Hardin. *Choral Music in Nineteenth-Century America: A Guide to the Sources*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1999.
- Sharp, Avery T., and James Michael Floyd. *Choral Music: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Church Music

- Floyd, James Michael, and Avery T. Sharp. *Church and Worship Music in the United States: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2016.

Composer Biographies, Bibliographies

- See also Organ Music Composers; Musicians—Autobiographies
- [I] Bull, Storm. *Index to Biographies of Contemporary Composers*. 3 vols. New York: Scarecrow Press, 1964-1987.
- [I] Green, Richard D. *Index to Composer Bibliographies*. Detroit: Information Coordinators, 1985.
- [I] Nishimura, Mari. *The Twentieth-Century Composer Speaks: An Index of Interviews*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 28. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press; Tokyo: In Association with the Kunitachi College of Music, Library, 1993.

Computer Music/Computer Applications in Music

- Davis, Deta S. *Computer Applications in Music: A Bibliography*. Madison, WI: A-R Editions, 1988. Supplement 1: 1992.
- Tjepkema, Sandra L. *A Bibliography of Computer Music: A Reference for Composers*. Iowa City: University of Iowa Press, 1981.
- See also:
Computer Music Journal,
International Computer Music Association. www.computermusic.org
Leonardo Music Journal.

Concerto

- Lindeman, Stephan D. *The Concerto: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Conductors

- [I] Cowden, Robert H. *Concert and Opera Conductors: A Bibliography of Biographical Materials*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1987.

Contemporary Music Notation

- Warfield, Gerald. *Writings on Contemporary Music Notation*. MLA Index and Bibliography Series 16. Ann Arbor, MI: Music Library Association, 1976.

Dance

- Bopp, Mary S. *Research in Dance: A Guide to Resources*. New York: G. K. Hall; Toronto: Maxwell Macmillan Canada; New York: Maxwell Macmillan International, 1994.
- Edsall, Mary E., ed. *A Core Collection in Dance*. Compiled by the Dance Librarians Committee, Association of College and Research Libraries. Chicago: The Association, 2001.
- New York Public Library. Dance Collection. *Dictionary Catalog of the Dance Collection: A List of Authors, Titles, and Subjects of Multi-Media Materials in the Dance Collection of the Performing Arts Research Center of the New York Public Library*. 10 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1974.

———. *Bibliographic Guide to Dance*. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1976– (annual supplements to above).

———. *Index to Dance Periodicals*. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1992– (data taken from *Dictionary Catalog and Bibliographic Guide to Dance*).

New York Public Library. Jerome Robbins Dance Division. www.nypl.org. NYPL's Jerome Robbins Dance Division is one of the world's largest collections of dance materials, both published and unpublished. Its unique holdings include archival collections of such noted choreographers and dancers as Isadora Duncan, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, Rudolph Nureyev, and Jerome Robbins. The Dance Division's catalogs, both printed and online, index dance-related articles in selected periodicals, thus providing more detailed access to dance materials than what would normally be found in a library catalog.

Danish Music

McLoskey, Lansing D. *Twentieth-Century Danish Music: An Annotated Bibliography and Research Directory*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.

Dissertations and Theses

See above Part B: Format-Specific Sources

Electronic Music

See also Computer Music

Basart, Ann. *Serial Music: A Classified Bibliography of Writings on 12-Tone and Electronic Music*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1961.

Cross, Lowell, M. *A Bibliography of Electronic Music*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1967.

Wick, Robert L. *Electronic and Computer Music: An Annotated Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997.

Ethnomusicology/World Music

Myers, Helen. *Ethnomusicology: Historical and Regional Studies*. New York: Norton, 1993.

See also Myers's companion book: *Ethnomusicology: An Introduction*. New York: Norton, 1992. Descriptions of both are found in Post, entries 1065, 1066.

Post, Jennifer. *Ethnomusicology: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Schuursma, Ann Briegleb. *Ethnomusicology Research: A Select Annotated Bibliography*. Garland Library of Music Ethnology 1; Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 1136. New York: Garland, 1992. See Post, entry 145.

Stone, Ruth M., ed. *The World's Music: General Perspectives and Reference Tools*. *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music*, vol. 10. New York: Routledge, 2002.

Film Music

Marks, Martin. "Film Music: The Material, Literature, and Present State of Research." *Notes: Quarterly Journal of the Music Library Association* 36, no. 2 (Dec. 1979): 282–325.

Pool, Jeannie G. *Research Guide to Film and Television Music in the United States*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.

Sherk, Warren M., ed. *Film and Television Music: A Guide to Books, Articles, and Composer Interviews*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.

Wescott, Steven D. *A Comprehensive Bibliography of Music for Film and Television*. Detroit: Information Coordinators, 1985. Supplemented by: Anderson, Gillian B. *Film Music Bibliography I*. Edited by H. Stephen Wright. Hollywood, CA: Society for the Preservation of Film Music, 1995.

Folk Music

See also World Music; Ethnomusicology

Beisswenger, Drew. *North American Fiddle Music: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Bohlman, Philip Vilas. *Central European Folk Music: An Annotated Bibliography of Sources in German*. *Garland Library of Music Ethnology 3*; *Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 1448*. New York: Garland, 1996.

Miller, Terry E. *Folk Music in America: A Reference Guide*. *Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 496*; *Music Research and Information Guides 6*. New York: Garland, 1986.

Guitar

Noonan, Jeffrey. *The Guitar in American Banjo, Mandolin, and Guitar Periodicals, 1882–1933*. *MLA Index and Bibliography Series 35*. Madison, WI: A-R Editions, 2009.

Hymns

Schneider, Tina M. *Hymnal Collections of North America*. *Studies in Liturgical Musicology 10*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2003. (See Bibliography, pp. 163–192.)

Indians of North America

Keeling, Richard. *North American Indian Music: A Guide to Published Sources and Selected Recordings*. *Garland Library of Music Ethnology 5*; *Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 1440*. New York: Garland, 1997.

Instrumentalists

[1] Cowden, Robert H. *Instrumental Virtuosi: A Bibliography of Biographical Materials*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Jazz

Carl Gregor, Duke of Mecklenburg. *International Bibliography of Jazz Books, Volumes 1–2*. Compiled with the assistance of Norbert Rücker. Baden-Baden: Koerner, 1983–88.

———. *International Jazz Bibliography: Jazz Books from 1919 to 1968*. Strasbourg: P. H. Heitz, 1969. Supplements, 1970–73.

Carner, Gary. *Jazz Performers: An Annotated Bibliography of Biographical Materials*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Gray, John. *Fire Music: A Bibliography of the New Jazz, 1959–1990*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Hochstat-Greenberg, Janice Leslie. *Jazz Books in the 1990s: An Annotated Bibliography*. *Studies in Jazz 61*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2010.

- Hoek, D. J. "Jazz Analyses: An Annotated Guide to Periodical Literature." *Bulletin of Bibliography* 57, no. 3 (Sept. 2000): 147–52.
- Kennington, Donald, and Danny L. Read. *The Literature of Jazz: A Critical Guide*. 2nd ed. Chicago: American Library Association; London: Library Association, 1980.
- Meadows, Eddie S. *Jazz Scholarship and Pedagogy: A Research and Information Guide*. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2005.
- Merriam, Alan P. *A Bibliography of Jazz*. 1954. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press; New York: Krause Reprint Co., 1970.

Jewish Music

- Heskes, Irene. *The Resource Book of Jewish Music: A Bibliographical and Topical Guide to the Book and Journal Literature and Program Materials*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1985.

Latin American Music

- Chase, Gilbert. *A Guide to the Music of Latin America*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl., 1962. Reprint, New York: AMS Press, 1972.
- Thompson, Annie Figueroa. *An Annotated Bibliography of Writings About Music in Puerto Rico*. Ann Arbor, MI: Music Library Association, 1975.
- Thompson, Donald, and Annie F. Thompson. *Music and Dance in Puerto Rico from the Age of Columbus to Modern Times: An Annotated Bibliography*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1991.

Madrigal

- Hammond, Susan Lewis. *The Madrigal: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Medieval Music

- Hughes, Andrew. *Medieval Music: The Sixth Liberal Art*. Rev. ed. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1980.
- Knighton, Tess, and David Fallows, eds. *Companion to Medieval and Renaissance Music*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1992. (bibliographic references included with each essay)
- Leech-Wilkinson, Daniel. *The Modern Invention of Medieval Music: Scholarship, Ideology, Performance*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2002.

Music Analysis

- Diamond, Harold J. *Music Analysis: An Annotated Guide to the Literature*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1991.
- Hoek, D. J. *Analyses of Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Music, 1940–2000, Incorporating Material by Arthur Wenk*. Music Library Association Index and Bibliography Series 34. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press and Music Library Association, 2007. (Updates Wenk, Arthur. *Analyses of Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Music, 1940–1985*. MLA Index and Bibliography Series 25. Boston: Music Library Association, 1987.)

Music and War

- Arnold, Ben. *Music and War: A Research and Information Guide*. New York: Garland, 1993. (Also listed under "Bibliographies of Music")

Music Bibliography

- Krummel, Donald W. *The Literature of Music Bibliography: An Account of the Writings on the History of Music Printing and Publishing*. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1992.

Music Education

- Brookhart, Edward. *Music in American Higher Education: An Annotated Bibliography*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1988.
- Kantorski, Vincent. *A Bibliography of Source Readings in Music Education*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1997.
- Phelps, Roger P., Ronald H. Sadoff, Edward C. Warbuton, and Lawrence Ferrara. *A Guide to Research in Music Education*. 5th ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2005. (Not an annotated bibliography or a guide to the literature per se, this book provides instruction in approaching research in music education through chapters titled "Selecting a Research Problem," "The Research Process," "Qualitative Research: Concepts and Techniques," "Philosophical Inquiry: Concepts and Techniques," "Nonexperimental Research: Concepts and Techniques," "Quantitative Research: Experimental Methods and Statistical Techniques," "Historical Research: Concepts and Techniques," and "Technology and Music Education Research." Each chapter includes a bibliography.)

Music Librarianship

- Bradley, Carol June. *American Music Librarianship: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2005.

Music Theory

- See also Schenkerian Analysis
- Center for History of Music Theory and Literature. www.music.indiana.edu/chmtl.
- Coover, James. "Music Theory in Translation: A Bibliography." *Journal of Music Theory* 3, no. 1 (April 1959): 70–96; updated in *Journal of Music Theory* 13, no. 2 (Winter 1969): 230–48.
- Damschroder, David, and David Russell Williams. *Music Theory from Zarlino to Schenker: A Bibliography and Guide*. Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1990.
- Perone, James E. *Form and Analysis Theory: A Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.
- Williams, David Russell. *A Bibliography of the History of Music Theory*. 2nd ed. Athens, OH: Accura Music, 1980.
- Williams, David Russell, and C. Matthew Balensuela. *Music Theory from Boethius to Zarlino: A Bibliography and Guide*. Hillsdale, NY: Pendragon Press, 2007.

Musical Theater

- Everett, William A. *The Musical: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Musicians' Biographies and Autobiographies

- Adams, John L. *Musicians' Autobiographies: An Annotated Bibliography of Writings Available in English, 1800–1980*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1982.
- [I] *Internationaler Biographischer Index der Musik: Komponisten, Dirigenten, Instrumentalisten, und Sanger = World Biographical Index of Music: Composers, Conductors, Instrumentalists and Singers*. 2 vols. Munchen; New Providence: K. G. Saur, 1995.

Opera

- Grout, Donald Jay, and Hermine Weigel Williams. "Bibliographies, Lexicons, Guides, Histories, and Other Works Dealing With Opera." In *A Short History of Opera*. 4th ed. New York: Columbia University Press, 2003.
- Marco, Guy A. *Opera: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. New York: Garland, 2001.
- Parsons, Charles H. *An Opera Bibliography*. The Mellen Opera Reference Index 17–18. Lewiston, NY: The Edwin Mellen Press, 1995.

Orchestration

- Perone, James A. *Orchestration Theory: A Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996.

Organ Music Composers

- Hettinger, Sharon L. *American Organ Music of the Twentieth Century: An Annotated Bibliography of Composers*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1997.

Percussion

- Bajzek, Dieter. *Percussion: An Annotated Bibliography, with Special Emphasis on Contemporary Notation and Performance*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1988.
- Skei, Allen B. *Woodwind, Brass, and Percussion Instruments of the Orchestra: A Bibliographic Guide*. New York: Garland, 1985.

Performance Practice

- Brown, Howard Mayer, et al. "Performing Practice: Western: Bibliography." *Grove Music Online*. Edited by Deane Root. www.grovemusic.com.
- Jackson, Roland. *Performance Practice, Medieval to Contemporary: A Bibliographical Guide*. New York: Garland, 1988. Annual supplements published in *Performance Practice Review*, 1987–1997; see also the author's *Performance Practice: A Dictionary* listed in Chapter 3, section on "Special Subject Sources."
- Vinquist, Mary, and Neal Zaslaw, eds. *Performance Practice: A Bibliography*. New York: Norton, 1971.

Piano

- Comeau, Gilles. *Piano Pedagogy: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.
- Hinson, Maurice. *The Pianist's Bookshelf: A Practical Guide to Books, Videos, and Other Resources*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1998.
- . *The Pianist's Reference Guide: A Bibliographical Survey*. Los Angeles: Alfred Publishing, 1987. See also bibliographical references attached to entries in Hinson's *Guide(s) to the Pianist's Repertoire* (listed in Chapter 9, "Bibliographies of Music").
- Palmieri, Robert. *Piano Information Guide: An Aid to Research*. New York: Garland, 1989.
- Wolcott, Michiko Ishiyama. *Piano, the Instrument: An Annotated Bibliography*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2001.

Polish Music

- Smialek, William. *Polish Music: A Research and Information Guide*. Music Research and Information Guides 12. New York: Garland, 1989.

Popular Music

- Booth, Mark W. *American Popular Music: A Reference Guide*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1983.
- Cooper, B. Lee. *The Popular Music Handbook: A Resource Guide for Teachers, Librarians, and Media Specialists*. Littleton, CO: Libraries Unlimited, 1984.
- Cooper, B. Lee, and Wayne S. Haney. *Rock Music in American Popular Culture III: More Rock 'n' Roll Resources*. New York: Haworth Press, 1999.
- [I] Cowden, Robert H. *Popular Singers of the Twentieth Century: A Bibliography of Biographical Materials*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.
- Gatten, Jeffrey N. *Rock Music Scholarship: An Interdisciplinary Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.
- Haggerty, Gary. *A Guide to Popular Music Reference Books: An Annotated Bibliography*. Music Reference Collection 47. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.
- Hoffmann, Frank W. *The Literature of Rock, 1954–1978*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1981. Supplements 1986, 1995.
- Iwaschkin, Roman. *Popular Music: A Reference Guide*. Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 642. New York: Garland, 1986.
- Leyser, Brady J., and Pol Gosset. *Rock Stars/Pop Stars: A Comprehensive Bibliography, 1955–1994*. Music Reference Collection 43. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.
- McCoy, Judy. *Rap Music in the 1980s: A Reference Guide*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1992.
- Taylor, Paul. *Popular Music Since 1955: A Critical Guide to the Literature*. New York: Mansell Publishing; Boston: G. K. Hall, 1985.

Recorder

- Griscom, Richard, and David Lasocki. *The Recorder: A Research and Information Guide*. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2012.

Renaissance Music

- Reese, Gustave. "Bibliography." In *Music of the Renaissance*. Rev. ed. New York: Norton, 1959.
- See also "Bibliographical notes" appended to each chapter of Allan Atlas's *Renaissance Music: Music in Western Europe, 1400–1600* (New York: Norton, 1998), as well as the bibliography in Leeman L. Perkins's *Music in the Age of the Renaissance* (New York: Norton, 1999).

Schenkerian Analysis

- Ayotte, Benjamin McKay. *Heinrich Schenker: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2004.
- Berry, David Carson. *A Topical Guide to Schenkerian Literature: An Annotated Bibliography with Indices*. Hillsdale, NY: Pendragon Press, 2004.
- Laskowski, Larry. *Heinrich Schenker: An Annotated Index to His Analyses of Musical Works*. New York: Pendragon Press, 1978.
- Schenker Documents Online: The Correspondence, Diaries, and Lessonbooks of Heinrich Schenker (1868–1935)*. <http://mt.ccnmtl.columbia.edu/schenker/index.html>.

Serial Music

- Basart, Ann Phillips. *Serial Music: A Classified Bibliography of Writings on Twelve-Tone and Electronic Music*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1976.

Vander Weg, John Dean. *Serial Music and Serialism: A Research and Information Guide*. New York: Routledge, 2001. "Covers periodical literature published in English during the period from 1955 to 1995 . . . with a small number of citations for books" (p. 6), thus serving more as a fascinating guide to reception history of serial music than as a full guide to the literature.

Singers and Song

- [I] Cowden, Robert H. *Classical Singers of the Opera and Recital Stages: A Bibliography of Biographical Materials*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.
- [I] ———. *Concert and Opera Singers: A Bibliography of Biographical Materials*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1985.
- [I] ———. *Popular Singers of the Twentieth Century: A Bibliography of Biographical Materials*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.
- Farkas, Andrew. *Opera and Concert Singers: An Annotated International Bibliography of Books and Pamphlets*. New York: Garland, 1985.
- McTyre, Ruthann Boles. *Library Resources for Singers, Coaches, and Accompanists: An Annotated Bibliography, 1970–1997*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.
- Seaton, Douglass. *The Art Song: A Research and Information Guide*. Music Research and Information Guides 6; Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 673. New York: Garland, 1987.

String Instrument Makers

Regazzi, Roberto. *The Complete Luthier's Library: A Useful International Critical Bibliography for the Maker and Connoisseur of Strings and Plucked Instruments*. Bologna: Florenus Edizioni, 1990.

String Quartets

Parker, Mara E. *String Quartets: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Symphony

Stedman, Preston. *The Symphony: A Research and Information Guide*. Vol. 1: *The Eighteenth Century*. Music Research and Information Guides 14; Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 862. New York: Garland, 1990.

Tudor Music

Turbet, Richard. *Tudor Music: A Research and Information Guide*. Music Research and Information Guides 18; Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 1122. New York: Garland, 1994.

Violin

Heron-Allen, Edward. *De Ficulibus Bibliographia: Being an Attempt Towards a Bibliography of the Violin and All Other Instruments Played with a Bow in Ancient and Modern Times*. London: Griffith, Farran, 1890–1894. Reprint, London: Holland Press, 1961.

Katz, Mark. *The Violin: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Women Musicians

Block, Adrienne Fried, and Carol Neuls-Bates. *Women in American Music: A Bibliography of Music and Literature*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1979.

Ericson, Margaret D. *Women and Music: A Selective Annotated Bibliography on Women and Gender Issues in Music, 1987–1992*. New York: G. K. Hall, 1996.

[I] Hixon, Don L., and Don A. Hennessee. *Women in Music: An Encyclopedic Biobibliography*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow, 1993.

Pendle, Karin. *Women in Music: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010.

Woodwind Instruments

Skei, Allen B. *Woodwind, Brass, and Percussion Instruments of the Orchestra: A Bibliographic Guide*. Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 458. New York: Garland, 1985.

D: BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF MUSIC LITERATURE: INDEXES

A number of the bibliographies of music literature listed in Section C function primarily as "indexes," with references to where information may be found in other sources.¹⁰ In other words, when using these sources one finds references to other sources in which the citation/entry may be found, rather than the citation or entry itself. Perhaps the best example of this type of tool is Storm Bull's 3-volume set *Index to Biographies of Contemporary Composers* (New York: Scarecrow Press, 1964, 1974, 1987). A typical entry from this source includes birth and death dates of composer, country of origin, and abbreviations to sources of further information on the composer (abbreviations are written out in the first part of the book). A number of the abbreviations for a particular composer may be references to articles about the composer in *Music Index*, for example.

Useful, you wonder? Yes, in that Bull's coverage of 13,500 composers (in Vol. 3) born after 1900 identifies many that cannot be easily found in other sources. In this case, the references to where information may be found (even through abbreviations) are often the only lead.

Other examples of these types of tools are Robert Cowden's books on conductors, singers, and instrumentalists (listed under the respective subject headings in Part C). In this case, Cowden's primary criterion for inclusion was whether or not the individual had an entry in a major reference source, for example Baker's 7 for *Instrumental Virtuosi* and *Concert and Opera Conductors* (1987), Baker's 6 for *Concert and Opera Singers* (1985), and *New Grove*, 6th ed. (1980) for *Classical Singers of the Opera and Recital Stages* (1994). Cowden lists other standard reference sources in his introduction to each book. The entries on individuals include references to their respective entries in the major reference tools (through abbreviations), as well as references to articles in periodicals, published autobiographies, and other sources. Of particular usefulness in all these sources are the lists of and references to entries in "collective biographies." Such sources include David Ewen's books *Famous Instrumentalists* and *Living Musicians* or Harold Schoenberg's *The Great Pianists*. Few libraries provide access to the contents of these valuable collective biographies, and Cowden's references to them greatly expand the usefulness of his books.

Distinctive among all these bibliographies/indexes (and one that must be admired for the effort to produce it as well as for its value to future researchers) is the Historical Records Survey *Bio-Bibliographical Index of Musicians in the*

The study of early dictionary sources provides important insight into performance practice issues. Knowing how a term was defined in the Renaissance or Baroque periods helps to inform stylistic decisions about performances of music from these periods. Thus we use these historical dictionaries not for defining terms today, but rather for their historical perspectives. Most of the sources listed in the selected chronological outline below are available in facsimile or reprint editions. For further information on these writers and their works, see Coover, Duckles, and the *Grove Music Online* articles about dictionary writers.

Coover's article in *Grove Music Online* includes a chronological listing of 1,650 music dictionaries and encyclopedias from 1800 BCE to 2000. (The list appears in the *Appendix* volume (vol. 28) in the print edition.)

RILM Music Encyclopedias (2015–)

Launched with forty-one music dictionaries and encyclopedias in 2015, *RILM Music Encyclopedias* is a multilingual, cross-searchable full-text compilation of historical and contemporary reference works, both historical and contemporary and covering the years from 1775 to 2015. Titles included as of 2015 are indicated below with the note "(Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)." Yearly updates will include the dynamic, constantly expanding *Komponisten der Gegenwart* (see p. 95), as well as additional titles.

Selected Chronological Survey of Music Dictionaries, Fifteenth Century Through Nineteenth Century (References to Entry Numbers in Duckles, 5th ed., are Provided in Brackets)

- 1495 Tinctoris, Johannes. *Dictionary of Musical Terms: An English Translation of Terminorum musicae diffinitorium together with the Latin text*. Translated and annotated by Carl Parrish, with a bibliographical essay by James B. Coover. 1495. New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1963. [Duckles, 1.355]

Terminorum musicae diffinitorium: A Facsimile of the Treviso Edition (c. 1494). Monuments of music and music literature in facsimile. Second Series Music Literature 26. New York: Broude Brothers, 1966.

Tinctoris was a landmark dictionary of musical terms. Published in 1495, it is also significant as an example of an *incunabulum*, a book printed prior to 1501, in the infancy of printing (see also Chapter 8, "From Manuscript to Printed Edition"). Although Coover points out that it was not the first music dictionary (he cites earlier sources, including the *Dattilam: A Compendium of Ancient Indian Music*, from about 700),² it was an important compendium of 299 terms on music theory and practice from the time of the Renaissance.

The English translation by Carl Parrish presents the Latin text and English translations on facing pages. It also includes an essay by Coover on "The Printing of Tinctoris's Dictionary."

- 1701 Janovka, Tomas Baltazar. *Clavis ad Thesaurum Magnae Artis Musicae*. 1701. Reprint, Amsterdam: Frits Knupf, 1973. [Duckles 1.303]
- 1703 Brossard, Sébastien de. *Dictionnaire de Musique: Contenant une explication des Termes Grecs, Latins, Italiens, & François, les plus usitez dans la Musique*. 1703. Reprint, Amsterdam: Frits Knupf, 1965. [Duckles 1.280]
English translation: *Sébastien de Brossard Dictionary of Music (Dictionnaire de Musique)*. Paris 1703. Translated and edited by Albion Gruber. *Music Theorists in Translation*, vol. 12. Henryville: Institute of Medieval Music, 1982.³
- 1732 Walther, Johann G. *Musikalisches Lexicon oder musikalische Bibliothek*. 1732. Facsimile reprint, hrsg. von Richard Schaal. *Documenta Musicologica* 1. Reihe: Druckschriften-Faksimiles 3. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1953. [Duckles, 1.59]
First music dictionary to include both terms and biographies.
- 1740 Grassineau, James. *A Musical Dictionary, Being a Collection of Terms and Characters, Ancient as Well as Modern, Including the Historical, Theoretical, and Practical Parts of Music*. 1740. Reprint, New York: Broude Brothers, 1966. [Duckles 1.298]
Adapted from Brossard.
- 1768 Rousseau, Jean J. *Dictionnaire de Musique*. 1768. English translation by William Waring: *A Complete Dictionary of Music*. Reprint, New York: AMS Press, 1975. [Duckles 1.324]
- 1790 Gerber, Ernst Ludwig. *Historisch-biographisches Lexicon der Tonkünstler . . .* 2 vols. Leipzig: J. G. I. Breitkopf, 1790–1792.
———. *Neues historisch-biographisches Lexicon der Tonkünstler*. 4 vols. Leipzig: A. Kühnel, 1812–1814. [Duckles 1.78] Reprint of both editions: Wesseley, Othmar, ed. *Historisch-biographisches Lexikon der Tonkünstler (1790–1792) und Neues historisch-biographisches Lexikon der Tonkünstler (1812–1814). Mit den in den Jahren 1792–1834 veröffentlichten Ergänzungen sowie der Erstveröffentlichung handschriftlicher Berichtigungen und Nachträge*. 4 vols. Graz: Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, 1966–1969.
- 1810 Choron, Alexandre E., and F. J. M. Fayolle. *Dictionnaire historique des musiciens, artistes et amateurs, morts ou vivans: précédé d'un sommaire de l'histoire de la musique*. 2 vols. 1810–1811. Reprint, Hildesheim: G. Olms, 1971. [Duckles 1.68]
- 1835 Fétis, François J. *Biographie universelle des musiciens et bibliographie générale de la musique*. 8 vols. Bruxelles: Leroux, 1835–1844. [Duckles 1.75] (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- 1878 *Grove's Dictionary of Music and Musicians*. 4 vols. London: Macmillan, 1878–1889. First edition of Grove's landmark dictionary. [Duckles 1.48]

Who Was François-Joseph Fétis?

Musicologist, critic, composer, and teacher François-Joseph Fétis (1784–1871) was the librarian at the Paris Conservatoire from 1826–1830. He founded the journal *Revue Musicale* in 1827 and published significant theoretical writings (see list in *Grove Music Online* article) in addition to his landmark biographical dictionary *Biographie universelle*, which Duckles characterizes as “a work that set the standard for modern biographical research in music.”⁴ His personal library of books formed an important part of the Bibliothèque Royale in Brussels; his instrument collection was donated to the Brussels Conservatory.

See below under “Encyclopedic Sources” for details on current edition.

(Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

- 1882 Riemann, Hugo. *Musik-Lexikon*. Leipzig: Verlag des Bibliographisches Instituts, 1882. [Duckles 1.45]
 Current editions: *Riemann Musik-Lexikon*. 12th ed. Edited by Wilibald Gurlitt. 5 vols. Mainz: Schott; New York: Schott's Music Corp., 1959–1975. Vols. 1–2: *Personenteil*; Vol. 3: *Sachteil*; Vols. 4–5: *Ergänzungsbände*. [Duckles 1.12] (11th ed. included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
 Dahlhaus, Carl, and Hans Eggebrecht, eds. *Brockhaus Riemann Musiklexikon: in vier Bänden und einem Ergänzungsband*. 5 vols. Serie Musik Piper-Schott. Mainz: Schott; München: Piper, 1989.

The first edition of Riemann's international dictionary was published in 1882. His division of the dictionary into separate volumes addressing terms (“Sachteil”) and biographies (“Personenteil”) became common in later sources, notably the new edition of *MGG* (edited by Ludwig Finscher) and Albert Basso's *Dizionario enciclopedico universale della musica e dei musicisti* (both described below under “Encyclopedic Sources”).

ENCYCLOPEDIC SOURCES (GROVE, MGG, BASSO), CONCISE DICTIONARIES, TERMINOLOGICAL SOURCES, BIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES

Encyclopedic Sources

The listing below is intentionally selective, covering only three of the biggest “giants” among the recent international encyclopedic sources. A more extensive listing of encyclopedic sources is found in Duckles (5th ed.) under “General Works,” pp. 1–17, and in Coover's *Grove Music Online* article under “Comprehensive Works.”

The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians. 2nd ed. Edited by Stanley Sadie and John Tyrrell. London: Grove's Dictionary, Inc., 2001. 29 vols.
 Root, Deane, ed. *Grove Music Online*. www.grovemusic.com.

How Did We Get from the 1878 Edition of *Grove* to *New Grove*, 2nd Edition / *Grove Music Online*?

A bit of history: The very first edition of Sir George Grove's *Dictionary of Music and Musicians* was published in four volumes from 1878 to 1889, with an appendix edited by J. A. Fuller Maitland and an index by Mrs. Edmond Wodehouse. Sir George Grove, a civil engineer and self-taught musician, began work on his dictionary in 1868 while working as the editor of *Macmillan's Magazine*. The second edition of the dictionary was edited by J. A. Fuller Maitland and published in five volumes from 1904 to 1910. The third and fourth editions were edited by H. C. Colles and published in 1927 and 1940 respectively. The fifth edition was edited by Eric Blom and published in nine volumes in 1954; a supplementary volume appeared in 1961. The sixth edition (1980) was edited by Stanley Sadie; it indicated its departure from its predecessors by using the title *The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*. Hence, the newest edition (which is really the seventh edition of *Grove*) is called *New Grove*, 2nd edition. It was also edited by Dr. Sadie, along with John Tyrrell and a team of consulting editors from around the world; the online edition is edited by Deane Root and in 2008 became part of the Oxford Music Online portal (www.oxfordmusiconline.com). Most references to the dictionary in this book will be to *Grove Music Online*.

Our most important English-language reference source on music, *New Grove*, 2nd edition was the first edition of *Grove* to be available in both electronic and print formats. The availability of the electronic format has arguably transformed the way scholars and students conduct research.⁶ The online edition of *New Grove* also incorporates online versions of *The New Grove Dictionary of Opera* (print edition published in 4 volumes in 1992; see p. 90), *The New Grove Dictionary of Jazz*, 2nd ed. (print edition published in 3 volumes in 2001; see p. 88), *The New Grove Dictionary of American Music* (2nd ed., 2013; see p. 81), and *The New Grove Dictionary of Musical Instruments* (2nd ed., 2014; see p. 87). Entries are updated periodically (see *Grove Online* home page under “What's New in *Grove Music Online*”). Articles include links to external sources such as websites, graphic music examples using Sibelius software, and sound files. The electronic edition provides enhanced search capabilities, such as the possibility of searching full texts of articles, composer work lists, and bibliographies.

New Grove, 2nd edition demonstrated its departure from its predecessors in many other significant ways beyond the availability of an electronic edition. It is all too easy for those who rely solely on electronic searching to assume that dictionaries are conceived primarily as search engines, and therefore judged on

**So, What About Wikipedia? It's Just So Easy to Use.
When I Look Something Up on the Web, I'm Quickly
Directed to the Wikipedia Entry**

Established in 2001, Wikipedia is an online, interactive collaborative encyclopedia in which entries may be edited or changed by anyone using "Wiki" technology.²² Its democratic, interactive, and web-ubiquitous nature help to make it both an easily accessible source of information and a minimally supervised reference source. While educated users are wise to not rely on *Wikipedia* as a sole source of information, many of its entries have been revised and corrected by scholars; the "View History" tab allows users to view edits and revisions of an entry. And the external links attached to most entries are valuable sources of information on the topic.

SPECIAL SUBJECT SOURCES

Introduction

While comprehensive or encyclopedic sources are expected (perhaps unrealistically so) to document all that one expects to know about the discipline of music, it is obvious that specific topics can be covered in much more depth in focused special subject sources. The abundance of these sources and their increased rate of publication in recent years (especially in the areas of popular music) demonstrates just how vast our "universe of information on music" has become.

Special subjects include national sources, with such titles as the *Encyclopedia of Music in Canada*, *New Grove Dictionary of American Music*, and the *Oxford Companion to Australian Music*.²³ Given the broad international scale of the three "giant" encyclopedic sources (*New Grove*, *MGG*, and *DEUMM*), it is especially useful to have these nationally focused tools. All the above-mentioned sources include biographical entries, as well as general discussions of particular topics, such as the development of opera in Canada, or Jewish music in Australia.

Within these special topic distinctions, some tools are strictly biographical in nature (*Biographical Dictionary of Russian/Soviet Composers*), others cover terms exclusively (*The Language of Twentieth-Century Music: A Dictionary of Terms*), and others endeavor to be "encyclopedic" in their coverage.

While many of the entries in these tools include bibliographic references, the bibliographies are generally not as extensive as those found in *Grove Music Online*. It is, however, always advisable to check the bibliographic references in the special subject dictionaries for comprehensiveness.

The list below is arranged by subject. It is selective in nature; additional sources are listed in Duckles, 5th ed., Chapter 1, "Dictionaries and Encyclopedias." Composer-specific dictionaries, such as Clive Brown's *Beethoven and His World: A*

Biographical Dictionary and his *Schubert and His World* are listed in Chapter 4, "Composers, Performers, and Composer-Performers: Selected Bibliographic and Dictionary Sources."

Special Subject Sources

African and African-American Music and Musicians

- Floyd, Samuel A., ed. *International Dictionary of Black Composers*. 2 vols. Chicago: Fitzroy Dearborn, 1999.
- Handy, D. Antoinette. *Black Conductors*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1995.
- . *Black Women in American Bands and Orchestras*. 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1998.
- Kernodle, Tammy, Horace Maxille, and Emmett G. Price III, eds. *Encyclopedia of African American Music*. 3 vols. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2011.
- Nettles, Darryl Glenn. *African American Concert Singers Before 1950*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2003.
- Smith, Eric Ledell. *Blacks in Opera: An Encyclopedia of People and Companies, 1873-1993*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1995.
- Southern, Eileen. *Biographical Dictionary of Afro-American and African Musicians*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1982. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

American Music

- Anderson, E. Ruth. *Contemporary American Composers: A Biographical Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1982.
- Butterworth, Neil. *Dictionary of American Classical Composers*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2005. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- DuPree, Mary. *Musical Americans: A Bibliographical Dictionary, 1918-1926*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 23. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1997. Contains brief biographical entries on 414 American musicians (composers, performers, teachers, scholars) that were published in the periodical *Musical America* from 1918 to 1926. The musicians included were born between c. 1850 and 1906.
- Garrett, Charles Hiroshi, ed. *The Grove Dictionary of American Music*. 2nd ed. 8 vols. New York: Oxford University Press, 2013. [see also *Grove Music Online*]

The second edition of "AmeriGrove" is a significant expansion of *The New Grove Dictionary of American Music*, published in 1986 under the editorship of H. Wiley Hitchcock and Stanley Sadie.

ASCAP Members

- American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers. *ASCAP Biographical Dictionary of Composers, Authors, and Publishers*. Compiled for the American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers by Jacques Catell Press. 4th ed. New York: R. R. Bowker, 1980.

Audio

- Cary, Tristram. *Dictionary of Musical Technology*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1992.
- Gallagher, Mitch. *Music Tech Dictionary: A Glossary of Audio-Related Terms and Technologies*. Boston: Course Technology, 2009.

Wadhams, Wayne. *Dictionary of Music Production and Engineering Terminology*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1988.

White, Glenn D., and Gary J. Louie. *The Audio Dictionary*. 3rd ed., rev. and expanded. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2005.

Australian Music

Bebbington, Warren. *A Dictionary of Australian Music*. Melbourne; New York: Oxford University Press, 1998.

———. *The Oxford Companion to Australian Music*. Melbourne; New York: Oxford University Press, 1997.

Avant-Garde Music

Kostelanetz, Richard. *A Dictionary of the Avant-Gardes*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2001. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Sitsky, Larry, ed. *Music of the Twentieth-Century Avant-Garde: A Biocritical Sourcebook*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002.

Band Music

Rehrig, William H. *The Heritage Encyclopedia of Band Music: Composers and Their Music*. Edited by Paul E. Bierley. 2 vols. Westerville, OH: Integrity Press, 1991. Also available online: <https://www.hebm.info>.

Blues

See also Jazz, Popular Music

Calt, Stephen. *Barrelhouse Words: A Blues Dialect Dictionary*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2009.

DeSalvo, Debra. *The Language of the Blues: From Alcorub to Zuzu*. New York: Billboard Books, 2006.

Harris, Sheldon. *Blues Who's Who: A Biographical Dictionary of Blues Singers*. New Rochelle, NY: Arlington House, 1979.

Herzhaft, Gérard. *Encyclopedia of the Blues*. Translated by Brigitte Debord. Fayetteville: University of Arkansas Press, 1992. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Komara, Edward, ed. *Encyclopedia of the Blues*. 2 vols. New York: Routledge, 2006. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Stambler, Irwin, and Lyndon Stambler. *Folk & Blues: The Encyclopedia*. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2001.

Weissman, Richard. *Blues: The Basics*. New York: Routledge, 2005.

Bowing Terms

Berman, Joel, Barbara G. Jackson, and Kenneth Sarch. *Dictionary of Bowing and Pizzicato Terms*. Bloomington, IN: American String Teachers Association with the National School Orchestra Association, 1999. (There are three earlier editions of this dictionary—1968, 1976, and 1987—that begin with title “A.S.T.A. Dictionary of . . .”)

Brass Players

Meckna, Michael. *Twentieth-Century Brass Players*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

British Composers

Poulton, Alan J. *A Dictionary-Catalog of British Composers*. 3 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

Canada

Kallman, Helmut, Gilles Potvin, Mark Miller, and Robin Elliott, eds. *Encyclopedia of Music in Canada*. 2nd ed. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992.

Chamber Music

Cobbett, Walter W., ed. *Cobbett's Cyclopedic Survey of Chamber Music*. With supplementary material edited by Colin Mason. 2nd ed. 3 vols. London; Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1963.

Cohn, Arthur. *The Literature of Chamber Music*. 4 vols. Chapel Hill, NC: Hinshaw Music, 1997.

Both the above sources provide much-needed guidance in selecting and surveying chamber music. Cobbett (originally published in 1929–1930) includes surveys of chamber music by particular composers, articles about specific genres or instrumental combinations (Piano Trio, Duets for Strings, etc.), articles about performing groups and festivals, as well as general articles discussing the development of chamber music in particular countries.

Arthur Cohn's 4-volume compendium covers chamber music for all instrumental combinations, with the exception of works with voice, works for piano duet, or works for two pianos. His coverage begins with the Baroque and continues to modern times (the book was completed in 1995); it is especially strong in coverage of twentieth-century music. An accomplished composer and conductor, Mr. Cohn served as Head of Serious Music at MCA Publishers from 1966 to 1972 and in the same role at Carl Fischer from 1972 until his death in 1987. Entries in his book are arranged by composer. Cohn's analytical descriptions of works provide a good sense of the composer's musical style. Had this book included information on publishers of works and durations, it would have been an ideal bibliography of chamber music (it is listed in Duckles under “Bibliographies of Music”). Without these features, it should be used alongside bibliographies of chamber music (see Chapter 9) to gain both insights into the composition and information on how to locate the work.

Each volume also includes “related essays” by Cohn on such subjects as “Microtonal Music,” “The Chronology of Mendelssohn's String Quartets,” and “The Dedications of Elie Siegmeister's Chamber Music.”

Choral Music

Unger, Melvin. *Historical Dictionary of Choral Music*. Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts 40. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2010.

Church Music

See also Duckles, pp. 104–111, and Leaver, Robin A., “Hymnals, Hymnal Companions, and Collection Development,” *Notes* 47, no. 2 (1990): 331–54.

- Cross, F. L., ed. *Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church*. 3rd ed. Edited by E. A. Livingstone. New York: Oxford University Press, 1997.
- Enzyklopädie der Kirchenmusik*. Hrsg. von Wolfgang Bretschneider, Günther Massenkeil, und Matthias Schnieder. 6 vols. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 2011- .
- Hughes, Dom Anselm. *Liturgical Terms for Music Students: A Dictionary*. 1940. Reprint, St. Clair Shores, MI: Scholarly Press, 1972.
- Hymnary.org: *A Comprehensive Index of Hymns and Hymnals*. www.hymnary.org (Includes Julian's *Dictionary of Hymnology*, below).
- Julian, John. *A Dictionary of Hymnology, Setting Forth the Origin and History of Christian Hymns of All Ages and Nations*. 2 vols. London: J. Murray, 1907. Reprint, New York: Dover Publications, 1957; Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1985.
- Poultney, David. *Dictionary of Western Church Music*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1991.
- Stubblings, George W. *A Dictionary of Church Music*. London: Epworth Press, 1949.
- Swain, Joseph P. *Historic Dictionary of Sacred Music*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2006.

Classical Period

- Van Boer, Bertil. *Historical Dictionary of Music of the Classical Period*. Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2012.

Computer Music

- Cary, Tristram. *Dictionary of Musical Technology*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1992.
- Dobson, Richard. *Dictionary of Electronic and Computer Music Technology: Instruments, Terms, Techniques*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992.

Conductors and Conducting

- Brown, Emily Freeman. *A Dictionary for the Modern Conductor*. Dictionaries for the Modern Musician. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2015.
- Handy, D. Antoinette. *Black Conductors*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1995.
- Holmes, John L. *Conductors on Record*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1982.

Contemporary Music

See *Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century/Contemporary Music*

Country Music

See also *Popular Music*

- The Encyclopedia of Country Music: The Ultimate Guide to the Music*. Compiled by the staff of the Country Music Hall of Fame and Museum. Edited by Paul Kingsbury with the assistance of Laura Garrard, Daniel Cooper, and John Rumble. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998.
- Kingsbury, Paul, ed. *Encyclopedia of Country Music: The Ultimate Guide to the Music*. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 2012.

Cremona, Italy

- Sommi Picenardi, Giorgio. *Dizionario Biografico dei Musicisti e Fabbricatori di Strumenti Musicali Cremonesi*. Edizione annotate da Cesare Zambelloni. Turnhout, Belgium: Brepols, 1997.

Cuban Music

- Orovio, Helio. *Cuban Music from A to Z*. Durham, NC: Duke University Press, 2004.

Dance

- International Dictionary of Ballet*. Edited by Martha Bremser, and Lorraine Nicholas; picture editor, Leanda Shrimpton. 2 vols. Detroit, MI: St. James Press, 1993.
- International Dictionary of Modern Dance*. Edited by Taryn Benbow-Pfalzgraf and Glynis Benbow-Niemier. With a preface by Don McDonagh. Detroit, MI: St. James Press, 1998.
- International Encyclopedia of Dance*. Edited by Selma Jeanne Cohen. 6 vols. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998.

Dutch Music

- van der Klis, Jolande. *The Essential Guide to Dutch Music: 100 Composers and Their Works*. Translated by Robert Avak, Robert Benjamin, and Ian Gaukroger. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press; Musiekgroep Nederland, 2000.

Early Music

- Pulver, Jeffrey. *A Biographical Dictionary of Old English Music*. 1927. Reprinted with a new introduction and a bibliography of the writings of Jeffrey Pulver by Gilbert Blount. New York: Da Capo Press, 1973.
- Roche, Jerome, and Elizabeth Roche. *A Dictionary of Early Music, from the Troubadors to Monteverdi*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1981.
- Strahle, Graham. *An Early Music Dictionary: Musical Terms from British Sources, 1500-1740*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995. (Not a dictionary of early music per se; see description on p. 67)

Electronic Music

- Dobson, Richard. *Dictionary of Electronic and Computer Music Technology: Instruments, Terms, Techniques*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992.
- Tomlyn, Bo, and Steve Leonard. *Electronic Music Dictionary: A Glossary of the Specialized Terms Relating to the Music and Sound Technology of Today*. Milwaukee, WI: H. Leonard Books, 1988.

England

- A Biographical Dictionary of English Court Musicians, 1485-1714*. Compiled by Andrew Ashbee and David Lasocki, with the assistance of Peter Holman and Fiona Kisby. 2 vols. Aldershot, Hants, England: Ashgate, 1998.
- McGuire, Charles Edward. *Historical Dictionary of English Music, ca. 1400-1958*. Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.

Ethnomusicology

See also *World Music*

- Kaufmann, Walter. *Selected Musical Terms of Non-Western Cultures: A Notebook-Glossary*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1990.

Film Music

- Beaver, Frank Eugene. *Dictionary of Film Terms: The Aesthetic Companion to Film Art*. Rev. ed. New York: Peter Lang, 2006.

- Craggs, Stewart R. *Soundtracks: An International Dictionary of Composers on Film*. Aldershot, Hants, England; Brookfield, VT: Ashgate, 1998.
- Film Music Society. "Resources & Links: Composers & Songwriters." www.filmmusicsociety.org/resources_links/resources_links.html.
- Hischak, Thomas S. *The Encyclopedia of Film Music Composers*. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2015.

Finland

- Hillila, Ruth-Esther, and Barbara Blanchard Hong. *Historical Dictionary of the Music and Musicians of Finland*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Flute

- Adorjan, Andras, and Lenz Meierott, eds. *Lexikon der Flöte: Flöteninstrumente und ihre Baugeschichte, Spielpraxis, Komonisten und ihre Werke, Interpreten*. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 2009.
- Busch-Salmen, Gabriele, and Adelheid Krause-Pichler, eds. *Handbuch Querflöte: Instrument, Lehrwerke, Aufführungspraxis, Musik, Ausbildung, Beruf*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1999.
- Maclagan, Susan J. *Dictionary for the Modern Flutist*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2009.

Folk Music

See also Popular Music

- Cohen, Ronald. *Folk Music: The Basics*. New York: Routledge, 2006.
- Stambler, Irwin, and Lyndon Stambler. *Folk and Blues: The Encyclopedia*. New York: St. Martin's, 2001.

France

- Fauquet, Joël-Marie, ed. *Dictionnaire de la musique en France au XIXe siècle*. Paris: Fayard, 2003.
- Honegger, Marc, ed. *Dictionnaire de la musique: Les hommes et leurs œuvres*. Rev. ed. Paris: Bordas, 1993. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Gospel Music

See also Popular Music

- Anderson, Robert, and Gail North. *Gospel Music Encyclopedia*. New York: Sterling, 1979.
- McNeil, W. K., ed. *Encyclopedia of American Gospel Music*. New York: Routledge, 2005. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Greek Music

- Tolika, Olympia N. *Pankosmio lexiko tēs mousikēs: Historia, mousikologia, erga, prosōpa, nees taseis, archaiotēta, Vyzantio, Anagennēsē, neōteroi chronoi, synchronos kosmos*. 2nd ed., expanded. Athens: Ekdoseis Stochastēs, 1999. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Guitar

- Summerfield, Maurice J. *The Classical Guitar: Its Evolution, Players, and Personalities Since 1800*. 5th ed. Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Ashley Mark, 2002.

Harp

- Govea, Wenonah Milton. *Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Harpists: A Bio-Critical Sourcebook*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.

Horn

- Pizka, Hans. *Hornisten-Lexikon = Dictionary for Hornists*. Munich: Hans Pizka Edition, 1986.

Instruments

See also sections on Keyboard Instruments, Piano Makers and Violin Makers on this list, and Duckles (5th ed.) section on Dictionaries of "Musical Instruments, Makers, Performers, and Terminology," pp. 87–104

- Baines, Anthony. *The Oxford Companion to Musical Instruments*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992.
- Libin, Laurence, ed. *The New Grove Dictionary of Musical Instruments*. 2nd ed. 5 vols. New York: Oxford University Press, 2014. Also available electronically; selected articles included in *Grove Music Online*.
- Marcuse, Sybil. *Musical Instruments: A Comprehensive Dictionary*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1964.
- Praetorius, Michael. *Syntagma Musicum. II, De organographia*. Wolfenbüttel, 1618–1620.

De Organographia, part two of Praetorius's theoretical treatise *Syntagma Musicum*, is one of the earliest dictionaries of musical instruments. Included with Praetorius's text is a "Sciagraphia," with diagrams of instruments of his time. (These are presented to scale, with a ruler beside the diagrams.) The book is of great importance to understanding of Renaissance and early Baroque performance practice. It has been published in facsimile edition as well as in several translations:

- Syntagma Musicum. Bd. II: De Organographia*. Faksimile-Nachdruck herausgegeben von Willibald Gurlitt. Documenta Musicologica. 1. Reihe: Druckschriften-Faksimiles XIV. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1958–1959.
- The Syntagma Musicum of Michael Praetorius. Vol. II: De Organographia, First and Second Parts, Plus All Forty-two Original Woodcut Illustrations from Theatrum Instrumentorum*. Translated by Harold Blumenfeld. New York: Da Capo Press, 1980.
- Syntagma Musicum. II, De Organographia, Parts I and II*, by Michael Praetorius. Translated and edited by David Z. Crookes. Early Music Series. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1986.

- Waterhouse, William. *The New Langwill Index: A Dictionary of Musical Wind-Instrument Makers and Inventors*. London: Tony Bingham, 1993.

Jazz

- Carr, Ian, Digby Fairweather, and Brian Priestley. *Jazz: The Essential Companion*. New York: Prentice Hall Press, 1987.
- Chilton, John. *Who's Who of Jazz: Storyville to Swing Street*. Foreword by Johnny Simmen. 4th ed. London: Macmillan; New York: Da Capo Press, 1985.
- Cook, Richard. *Richard Cook's Jazz Encyclopedia*. London: Penguin Books, 2005.

- Davis, John S. *Historical Dictionary of Jazz*. Historical Dictionary of Literature and the Arts. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2012.
- Feather, Leonard, and Ira Gitler. *The Biographical Encyclopedia of Jazz*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999. (Updated revision of Feather's *Encyclopedia of Jazz; Encyclopedia of Jazz in the Sixties; Encyclopedia of Jazz in the Seventies*.)
- Gold, Robert S. *A Jazz Lexicon*. New York: Knopf, 1964.
- Jenkins, Todd S. *Free Jazz and Free Improvisation: An Encyclopedia*. 2 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2004.
- Mandel, Howard, ed. *The Billboard Illustrated Encyclopedia of Jazz and Blues*. New York: Billboard Books, 2005.
- Meeder, Christopher. *Jazz: The Basics*. New York: Routledge, 2005.
- The New Grove Dictionary of Jazz*. Edited by Barry Kernfeld. 2nd ed. 3 vols. London: Macmillan, 2002. (Included in *Grove Music Online*)

Jewish Music

- Nulman, Macy. *Concise Encyclopedia of Jewish Music*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975.

Keyboard Instruments

See also Pianos and Pianists, Organ

- Encyclopedia of Keyboard Instruments*. 2nd ed. Edited by Robert Palmieri. 3 vols. New York: Routledge, 2003–2007.

Vol. 1: *The Piano*. Edited by Robert Palmieri and Margaret W. Palmieri. New York: Routledge, 2003.

Vol. 2: *The Harpsichord and Clavichord*. Edited by Igor Kipnis and Robert Zappulla. New York: Routledge, 2007.

Vol. 3: *The Organ*. Edited by Douglas E. Bush. New York: Routledge, 2005.

Latin American Music

- Diccionario de la música Cubana: biográfico y técnico*. 2nd ed. La Habana, Cuba: Editorial Letras Cubanas, 1992.

- Diccionario de la música española e hispanoamericana*. 10 vols. Spain: Sociedad General de Autores y Editores, 1999–2000.

- Ficher, Miguel, Martha Furman Schleifer, and John M. Furman. *Latin American Classical Composers: A Biographical Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2016.

Music Technology

See also Audio, Sound Recordings

- The Routledge Guide to Music Technology*. Edited by Thom Holmes. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Musical Theater

- Benjamin, Ruth, and Arthur Rosenblatt. *Who Sang What on Broadway, 1886–1996*. 2 vols. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2005. (biographies of singers)

- Bloom, Ken. *American Song: The Complete Musical Theatre Companion*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York: Schirmer Books, 1996.

- . *Broadway: Its History, People, and Places: An Encyclopedia*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2004. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

- Dietz, Dan. *Off Broadway Musicals, 1910–2007: Casts, Credits, Songs, Critical Reception and Performance Data of More than 1,800 Shows*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2010.

- Gänzl, Kurt. *The Encyclopedia of the Musical Theatre*. 2 vols. New York: Schirmer Books; Toronto: Maxwell Macmillan Canada, 1994.

- Green, Stanley. *Encyclopedia of the Musical Theatre*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1976.

- . *Broadway Musicals: Show by Show*. 6th ed. Milwaukee, WI: Hal Leonard, 2008.

- Hischak, Thomas S. *Oxford Companion to the American Musical: Theatre, Film, and Television*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2008.

- Suskin, Steven. *Show Tunes: The Songs, Shows, and Careers of Broadway's Major Composers*. 4th ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010.

National Anthems

- Encyclopedia of National Anthems*. Compiled and edited by Xing Hang. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.

Notation

- Risatti, Howard. *New Music Vocabulary: A Guide to Notational Signs for Contemporary Music*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1975.

Opera/Singers

See also Musical Theater, Song, Vocal Music and Vocal Terminology

- Balthazar, Scott L. *Historical Dictionary of Opera*. Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2013.

- The Billboard Illustrated Encyclopedia of Opera*. General editor, Stanley Sadie; foreword by Philip Langridge. New York: Billboard Books, 2004.

- Bourne, Joyce. *Who's Who in Opera: A Guide to Opera Characters*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998.

- . *Dictionary of Opera Characters*. Rev. ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010.

- Daykin, Frank. *Encyclopedia of French Art Song: Fauré, Debussy, Ravel, Poulenc*. Hillsdale, NY: Pendragon Press, 2013.

- Enciclopedia dello Spettacolo*. 9 vols. Rome: Casa editrice Le Maschere, 1954–1962; Supplements: 1963, 1966.

- Gallo, Denise. *Opera: The Basics*. New York: Routledge, 2006.

- Griffel, Margaret Ross. *Operas in English: A Dictionary*. Rev. ed. 2 vols. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2013.

- . *Operas in German: A Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2017.

- The Grove Book of Operas*. 2nd ed. Edited by Stanley Sadie; revised by Laura Macy. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006.

- International Dictionary of Opera*. Edited by C. Steven LaRue. 2 vols. Detroit, MI: St. James Press, 1993.

- Kuhn, Laura. *Baker's Dictionary of Opera*. New York: Schirmer Books, 2000.

- Kutsch, K. J., Leo Riemens, and Hansjörg Rost. *Grosses Sangerlexikon*. 3rd rev. ed. 7 vols. Bern: K. G. Saur, 1997–2000. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

- Macy, Laura, ed. *Grove Book of Opera Singers*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2008.

- The Mellen Opera Reference Index*. Compiled by Charles H. Parsons. 23 vols. Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 1986–2003.
- The Metropolitan Opera Encyclopedia: A Comprehensive Guide to the World of Opera*. Edited by David Hamilton. New York: Simon & Schuster, Metropolitan Opera Guild, 1987.
- The New Grove Dictionary of Opera*. Edited by Stanley Sadie and Christina Bashford. 4 vols. New York: Grove's Dictionaries of Music, 1998. First published in 1992 by Macmillan Press, London. (Included in *Grove Music Online*)
- The New Kobbé's Opera Book*. 11th ed. Edited by the Earl of Harewood and Antony Peattie. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1997.
- Osborne, Charles. *The Dictionary of Opera*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1983.
- Pipers Enzyklopädie des Musiktheaters: Opera, Operette, Musical, Ballett*. Hrsg. von Carl Dahlhaus und Sieghart Dohring. 8 vols. Munich: Piper, 1986–1997.
- Pitou, Spire. *The Paris Opéra: An Encyclopedia of Operas, Ballets, Composers, and Performers*. 2 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1983. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- Rosenthal, Harold, and John Warrack. *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Opera*. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1980.
- Schmierer, Elisabeth. *Lexikon der Oper: Komponisten, Werke, Interpreten, Sachbegriffe*. 2 vols. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 2002.
- Smith, Eric Ledell. *Blacks in Opera: An Encyclopedia of People and Companies, 1873–1993*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1995.
- Stieger, Franz. *Opernlexikon*. 11 vols. Tutzing: Hans Schnieder, 1975–1983.
- Towers, John. *Dictionary Catalogue of Opera and Operettas Which Have Been Performed on the Public Stage*. Morgantown, WV: Acme Publishing Company, 1910. (Lists 28,015 operas by title and composer, an amazing achievement considering its date of publication; little other information is included)
- The Viking Opera Guide*. Edited by Amanda Holden, with Nicholas Kenyon and Stephen Walsh. London: Viking, 1993.
- Warrack, John, and Ewan West. *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Opera*. 3rd ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1996.
- . *The Oxford Dictionary of Opera*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992.
- Wlaschin, Ken. *Encyclopedia of American Opera*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2006.

Why So Many Opera Dictionaries, and Which One Should I Use?²⁴

Good question. Opera dictionaries have been published to meet the needs of both scholars and amateur music-lovers. The latter tend to look for a one-volume, easy-to-use source in which to read a quick synopsis prior to attending that evening's opera. The music-lover may also want to know some quick facts about a singer or conductor. Books that serve this function include David Hamilton's *The Metropolitan Opera Encyclopedia: A Comprehensive Guide to the World of Opera*, Charles Osborne's *The Dictionary of Opera*, *Concise Oxford Dictionary of Opera*, and *The Oxford Dictionary of Opera*. The legendary *Kobbé's Opera Book* (now in its 11th edition), is found in the homes of many opera-lovers; its focus is on opera synopses.

Specialized opera dictionaries, such as Margaret Griffel's *Operas in English* and *Operas in German*, provide more in-depth coverage of particular repertoire. Griffel's books also include discographies and references to editions of music. Discographies and edition information are also found in *Pipers* and the *Viking Opera Book*.

Although they also may function as dictionaries, chronologies of opera, including Lowenberg's *Annals of Opera* and the *Metropolitan Opera Annals*, are listed in this book under "Chronologies" (see Chapter 5).

Finally, we have "encyclopedic" opera sources, notably *The New Grove Dictionary of Opera*, *Pipers Enzyklopädie des Musiktheaters: Opera, Operette, Musical, Ballett*, and *Enciclopedia dello Spettacolo*. These sources cover all aspects of opera in scholarly detail. As noted above, *The New Grove Dictionary of Opera* is available electronically through *Grove Music Online*.

Organ

- Faber, Rudolf, and Philip Hartmann. *Handbuck Orgelmusik: Komponisten—Werke—Interpretation*. 2nd ed. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2010.
- Praet, Wilfried. *Orgelwoordenboek = Organ Dictionary*. Zwijndrecht, Belgium: CEOS vzw, 1989.

Percussion

- Barnhart, Stephen L. *Percussionists: A Biographical Dictionary*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- Beck, John H., ed. *Encyclopedia of Percussion*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2007.
- Holland, James. *Practical Percussion: A Guide to the Instruments and Their Sources*. Rev. ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2005.
- The Percussionist's Dictionary: Translations, Descriptions and Photographs of Percussion Instruments from Around the World*. Compiled and edited by Joseph Adato, and George Judy. Melville, NY: Belwin-Mills, 1984.

Performers (General)

- Jacobs, Arthur. *The Penguin Dictionary of Musical Performers*. London; New York: Viking, 1990.

Performing Arts

- Library of Congress. *Performing Arts Encyclopedia*. www.loc.gov/performingarts/encyclopedia (LC's website for presentation of selected digital collections in music, dance, and theater.)

Pianos and Pianists

See also Keyboard Instruments

- American Keyboard Artists*. 2nd ed. Chicago: Chicago Biographical Center, 1992–1993.
- Dubal, David. *The Art of the Piano: Its Performers, Literature, and Recordings*, 3rd ed. Pompton, NJ: Amadeus Press, 2004.
- Gillespie, John, and Anna Gillespie. *Notable Twentieth-Century Pianists: A Bio-Critical Sourcebook*. 2 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.

Hinson, Maurice. *The Pianist's Dictionary*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2004.

Kehler, George. *The Piano in Concert*. 2 vols. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1982.

A unique tool that provides brief biographies and lists of concert programs by 2,000 pianists. Arranged alphabetically, one can peruse concert programs presented by Brahms, Clara Schumann, and many other artists. Unfortunately, the book lacks an index of works performed. Such a tool would have made it possible to research performance histories of particular works.

Lexikon des Klaviers: Baugeschichte, Spielpraxis, Komponisten und ihre Werke, Interpretieren. Herausgegeben von Christoph Kammertöns und Siegfried Lauser, mit einem Geleitwort von Daniel Barenboim. Instrumente-Lexica 2. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 2006.

Piano Makers

Boalch, Donald H. *Makers of the Harpsichord and Clavichord, 1440-1840*. 3rd ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1995.

Clinkscale, Martha Novak. *Makers of the Piano, 1700-1820*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993.

———. *Makers of the Piano*. Vol. 2: 1820-1860. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999.

Piano Music

Hollfelder, Peter. *Klaviermusik: Internationales chronologisches Lexikon: Geschichte, Komponisten, Werke*. Rev. ed. Wilhelmshaven: F. Noetzel, 1999.

Popular Music

See also Blues, Country Music, Folk Music, Gospel, Rock Music

American Popular Music. 8 vols. New York: Facts on File, 2006.

Vol. 1: *Blues*, edited by Dick Weissman

Vol. 2: *Classical*, edited by Brad Hill

Vol. 3: *Country*, edited by Richard Carlin

Vol. 4: *Folk*, edited by Richard Carlin

Vol. 5: *Jazz*, edited by Thom Holmes

Vol. 6: *Rhythm and Blues, Rap, and Hip-Hop*, edited by Frank W. Hoffman

Vol. 7: *Rock and Roll*, edited by Craig Morrison

Vol. 8: *Comprehensive Index*

Experience Music Project. <http://www.empmuseum.org/>

(Not a dictionary per se, but a valuable resource for information on popular music)

Founded by Microsoft guru Paul G. Allen and his collaborator Jody Patton, Seattle's Experience Music Project defines itself as "a one-of-a-kind music museum combining interactive and interpretive exhibits to tell the story of the creative, innovative, and rebellious spirit that defines American popular music."²⁵ The Experience Music Project's collection comprises more than 80,000 artifacts, including musical instruments, recordings, photographs, sheet music, and

fanzines. Its website features online exhibits with valuable historical information, such as the "Yes, Yes, Y'All: The First Decade of Hip Hop" and "Disney: The Music Behind the Magic."

Gammond, Peter. *The Oxford Companion to Popular Music*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1991.

The Guinness Encyclopedia of Popular Music. Edited by Colin Larkin. 2nd ed. 6 vols. Enfield, Middlesex, England: Guinness Publications; New York: Stockton Press, 1995.

Hardy, Phil, and Dave Laing. *The Da Capo Companion to 20th-Century Popular Music*. Rev. and updated ed. New York: Da Capo Press, 1995.

The Harmony Illustrated Encyclopedia of Rock. Consultant editor, Mike Clifford. 7th ed. New York: Harmony, 1992.

Kinkle, Roger D. *The Complete Encyclopedia of Popular Music and Jazz, 1900-1950*. 4 vols. New Rochelle, NY: Arlington House, 1974.

Larkin, Colin, ed. *The Encyclopedia of Popular Music*. 4th ed. 10 vols. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006. (also available through *Oxford Music Online*)

Lissauer's Encyclopedia of Popular Music in America: 1888 to the Present. New York: Paragon House, 1991.

Nite, Norm N., and Ralph M. Newman. *Rock On: The Illustrated Encyclopedia of Rock 'n' Roll*. Special introduction by Dick Clark. 2 vols. New York: T. Y. Crowell Co., 1974-1978.

The Penguin Encyclopedia of Popular Music. Edited by Donald Clarke. 2nd ed. London: Penguin Books, 1998.

Robins, Wayne. *Rock: The Basics*. New York: Routledge, 2007.

Rock and Roll Hall of Fame and Museum. www.rockhall.com. (Not a dictionary per se, but a valuable resource for information on popular music.)

Since its founding in 1983, the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame and Museum in Cleveland has honored major popular music artists and industry figures as "inductees" into the Hall of Fame. Its website includes biographical information on each inductee, as well as online exhibits devoted to carrying out the organization's mission of "exploring the past, present, and future of the music." In general, this source is most useful for information on classic rock artists.

The Rolling Stone Encyclopedia of Rock & Roll. Edited by Holly George-Warren and Patricia Romanowski; consulting editor, John Pareles. 3rd ed. Revised and updated for the twenty-first century. New York: Fireside, 2001.

Rosalsky, Mitch. *Encyclopedia of Rhythm and Blues and Doo-Wop Vocal Groups*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow, 2000.

Roxon, Lillian, and Ed Naha. *Lillian Roxon's Rock Encyclopedia*. Rev. ed. New York: Grosset & Dunlap, 1978.

Shaw, Arnold. *Dictionary of American Pop/Rock*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1982.

Stambler, Irwin. *Encyclopedia of Pop, Rock and Soul*. Rev. ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1989.

Stambler, Irwin, and Grelun Landon. *The Encyclopedia of Folk, Country & Western Music*. 2nd ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1983.

Stambler, Irwin, and Lyndon Stambler. *Folk and Blues: The Encyclopedia*. New York: St. Martin's, 2001.

Vaché, Warren W. *The Unsung Songwriters: America's Masters of Melody*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2000.

There are so Many Dictionaries of Popular Music and Its Various Genres. How do I Know Which One to Use, and How Do I Keep Current with Information on New Performers and Genres?

Good question. Some of the sources listed above contain primarily biographical information on individuals and ensembles; other sources also cover genres and styles. As is evident from glancing at publication dates, few are up-to-date. For example, it would be difficult to find information on the acclaimed group "TV on the Radio," which was founded in 2001. Popular music magazines and the Internet are the best ways to keep up with information on the newest artists. See also Chapter 7, "Discographies."

Portugual

Enciclopédia da Música em Portugal no Século XX. Edited by Salwa Castelo-Branco. 4 vols. Lisbon: Circulo des Leitores, 2010.

Quotations

Crofton, Ian, and Donald Fraser. *A Dictionary of Musical Quotations*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1985.

Shapiro, Nat. *An Encyclopedia of Quotations About Music*. New York: Da Capo Press, 1981. First published in 1978 by Doubleday.

Rock Music

See **Popular Music**

Russian/Soviet Composers

Ho, Allan, and Dmitry Feofanov, eds. *Biographical Dictionary of Russian/Soviet Composers*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Jaffé, Daniel. *Historical Dictionary of Russian Music*. Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2012.

Sound Recordings

Holmes, Thom, ed. *Routledge Guide to Music Technology*. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Marco, Guy A., and Frank Andrews. *Encyclopedia of Recorded Sound in the United States*. New York: Garland Publishing, 1993.

Song

Emmons, Shirley, and Wilbur Watkin Lewis. *Researching the Song: A Lexicon*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006.

Spain

See also **Latin American Music**

Draayer, Suzanne Rhodes. *Art Song Composers of Spain: An Encyclopedia*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2009.

Subject Indexes to Musical Works

These sources list musical works by various subject criteria.

Reischert, Alexander. *Kompendium der musikalischen Sujets: ein Werkkatalog*. 2 vols. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2001. Lists musical works based on characters and events from history, literature, classical mythology, and the Judeo-Christian tradition.

Schneider, Klaus. *Lexikon Programmusik*. Rev. ed. Bd. I: *Stoffe und Motiv*. Bd. II: *Figuren und Personen*. Bd. III: *Musik über Musik: Variationen, Transkriptionen, Hommagen, Stilimitationen, B-A-C-H*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2000–2004.

Television Theme Songs

Robinson, Mark A. *Encyclopedia of Television Theme Songs*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2011.

Themes

Barlow, Harold, and Sam Morgenstern. *Dictionary of Musical Themes*. Rev. ed. New York: Crown Publishers; London: E. Benn, 1975. First published in 1948 by Crown.

———. *A Dictionary of Opera and Song Themes, Including Cantatas, Oratorios, Lieder, and Art Songs*. Rev. ed. New York: Crown Publishers; London: E. Benn, 1976. Originally published as *A Dictionary of Vocal Themes*. New York: Crown Publishers, 1950.

Trumpet

Koehler, Elisa. *A Dictionary for the Modern Trumpet Player*. Dictionaries for the Modern Musician. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2015.

Turkish Composers

İlyasoğlu, Evin. *71 Türk bestecisi = 71 Turkish composers*. Pan Yayıncılık, 124. Beşiktaş, Istanbul: Pan Yayıncılık, 2007.

Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Music; Contemporary Music

Anderson, E. Ruth. *Contemporary American Composers: A Biographical Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1982.

Fink, Robert, and Robert Ricci. *The Language of Twentieth-Century Music: A Dictionary of Terms*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1975.

Floyd, James Michael. *Composers in the Classroom: A Bio-bibliography of Composers at Conservatories, Colleges, and Universities in the United States*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.

Gagne, Nicole. *Historical Dictionary of Modern and Contemporary Classical Music*. Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2012.

Griffiths, Paul. *The Thames and Hudson Encyclopaedia of 20th-Century Music*. London: Thames and Hudson, 1986.

Juusela, Kari. *Berklee Contemporary Dictionary of Music*. Boston: Berklee, 2015.

Komponisten der Gegenwart. Edited by Hanns-Werner Heister and Walter-Wolfgang Sparrer. München: Edition Text & Kritik, 1992–. Dictionary of twentieth- and twenty-first-century composers, published as loose-leaf fascicles, and available online. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)

Morton, Brian, and Pamela Collins, eds. *Contemporary Composers*. Chicago: St. James Press, 1992.

- Poulton, Alan J. *A Dictionary Catalog of Modern British Composers*. Foreword by Vernon Handley. 3 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.
- Slonimsky, Nicolas. *Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Twentieth-Century Classical Musicians*. Edited by Laura Kuhn; associate editor, Dennis McIntyre. New York: Schirmer Books, 1997.
- Thompson, Kenneth. *A Dictionary of Twentieth-Century Composers, 1911–1971*. London: Faber & Faber; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1973. (Includes Bartók, Berg, Bloch, Busoni, Debussy, Delius, Elgar, Falla, Fauré, Hindemith, Holst, Honegger, Ives, Janáček, Kodály, Mahler, Martinů, Nielsen, Poulenc, Prokofiev, Puccini, Rachmaninoff, Roussel, Satie, Schoenberg, Sibelius, R. Strauss, Stravinsky, Varèse, Vaughan Williams, and Webern.)
- Vinton, John. *Dictionary of Contemporary Music*. New York: E. P. Dutton, 1974.

Beware of Misleading Titles

It is all too easy to assume that reference books with such titles as *Dictionary of Twentieth-Century Composers* (Kenneth Thompson) or *A Dictionary Catalog of Modern British Composers* (Alan Poulton) provide information on all composers from the twentieth century. In fact, as is evident from the scope note on Thompson, his book and Poulton's focus selectively on composers from the earlier part of the century (Poulton's book covers many of the early twentieth-century "established" British composers, such as Malcolm Arnold, Lennox Berkeley, Iain Hamilton, Elisabeth Lutyens, Elizabeth Maconchy, Phyllis Tate, Michael Tippett, and William Walton, among others). However, these two books include the valuable feature of dates and places of performances of the composers' works, information not easily found in other sources.

In fact, coverage of twentieth-century and contemporary composers is selective in all the above books. *Contemporary Composers*, edited by Brian Morton and Pamela Collins, includes biographical information on approximately 500 composers from all regions of the world.

Information on some contemporary composers may also be found in *International Who's Who in Music* (listed under "Biographical Dictionaries" in Part 1 of this chapter, p. 79). The *Who's Who* entries often include addresses—either for the individual or his or her manager—something not easily found elsewhere.

Ukrainian Composers

- Sonevyts'kyi, Ihor and Nataliia Palidvor-Sonevyts'ka. *Dictionary of Ukrainian Composers*. Lviv: Union of Ukrainian Composers, 1997.

Violin, Violin Makers, and Violin Music

- Bachmann, Alberto. *An Encyclopedia of the Violin*. Original introduction by Eugène Ysaÿe. Preface to the Da Capo edited by Stuart Canin. Translated by Frederick H. Martens. New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1925. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1966.
- Henley, William. *Universal Dictionary of Violin and Bow Makers*. Brighton, England: Amati, 1959–.

- Jalovec, Karel. *Encyclopedia of Violin-Makers*. Translated by J. B. Kozak. Edited by Patrick Hanks. 2 vols. London: Paul Hamlyn, 1965. (See Duckles, 5th ed., entry 1.565 for information on other sources by Jalovec)
- Kolneder, Walter. *The Amadeus Book of the Violin: Construction, History, and Music*. Translated and edited by Reinhard S. Pauly. Portland, OR: Amadeus Press, 1998.
- Lexikon der Violine: Baugeschichte Spielpraxis Komponisten und ihre Werke Interpretieren*. Herausgegeben von Stefan Drees. Mit einem Geleitwort von Gidon Kremer. Instrumenten-Lexica 1. Laaber: Laaber-Verlag, 2004.
- Morris, W. Meredith. *British Violin Makers: A Biographical Dictionary of British Makers of Stringed Instruments and Bows, and a Critical Description of Their Work with Introductory Chapters, and Numerous Portraits and Illustrations*. 3rd ed. Gretna, LA: Pelican Publishing Co., 2006.
- Pedigo, Alan. *International Encyclopedia of Violin-Keyboards Sonatas and Composer Biographies*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Booneville, AR: Arriaga Publications, 1995.
- Siminoff, Roger H. *Siminoff's Luthiers Glossary*. Milwaukee, WI: Hal Leonard, 2008.

Vocal Music and Vocal Terminology

- Honegger, Marc, and Paul Prévost. *Dictionnaire des oeuvres de l'art vocal*. 3 vols. Paris: Bordas, 1991–1992. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- Reid, Cornelius L. *A Dictionary of Vocal Terminology*. New York: Joseph Patelson Music House, 1983.

Women Musicians

- Burns, Kristine H. *Women and Music in America Since 1900: An Encyclopedia*. 2 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002.
- Claghorn, Charles Eugene. *Women Composers and Hymnists: A Concise Biographical Dictionary*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1984.
- . *Women Composers and Songwriters: A Concise Biographical Dictionary*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1996.
- Cohen, Aaron I. *International Encyclopedia of Women Composers*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York: Books & Music USA, 1987. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- Handy, D. Antoinette. *Black Women in American Bands and Orchestras*. 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1998.
- The Norton/Grove Dictionary of Women Composers*. Edited by Julie Ann Sadie and Rhian Samuel. New York: Norton, 1995.

World Music

- Concise Garland Encyclopedia of World Music*. 2 vols. London: Routledge, 2008. (Abridged version of *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music*.) (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- The Garland Encyclopedia of World Music*. Advisory editors, Bruno Nettl and Ruth M. Stone; founding editors, James Porter and Timothy Rice. New York: Garland Publishing, 1998–2002. (Included in *RILM Music Encyclopedias*)
- Vol. 1: *Africa*. Edited by Ruth M. Stone. 1998.
- Vol. 2: *South America, Mexico, Central America and the Caribbean*. Edited by Dale A. Olsen and Daniel E. Sheehy. 1998.
- Vol. 3: *The United States and Canada*. Edited by Ellen Koskoff. 2001.

- Vol. 4: *Southeast Asia*. Edited by Terry E. Miller and Sean Williams. 1998.
 Vol. 5: *South Asia, the Indian Subcontinent*. Edited by Alison Arnold. 2000.
 Vol. 6: *The Middle East*. Edited by Virginia Danielson, Scott Marcus, and Dwight Reynolds. 2002.
 Vol. 7: *East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea*. Edited by Robert C. Provine, Yoshiko Tokumaru, and J. Lawrence Witzleben. 2002.
 Vol. 8: *Europe*. Edited by Timothy Rice, James Porter, and Chris Goertzen. 1999.
 Vol. 9: *Australia and the Pacific Islands*. Edited by Adrienne L. Kaeppler and J. W. Love. 1998.
 Vol. 10: *The World's Music: General Perspectives and Reference Tools*. Edited by Ruth M. Stone. 2002.

Entries in this wide-ranging dictionary of world music are not arranged alphabetically. Rather, under the direction of a general editor, each volume follows a basic three-part structure:

- Part 1: An introduction to the region, its culture, and its music as well as a survey of previous music scholarship and research
 Part 2: Major issues and processes that link the musics of the region
 Part 3: Detailed accounts of individual music cultures²⁶

Shepherd, John, et al. *Continuum Encyclopedia of Popular Music of the World*. 7 vols. London: Continuum, 2003–2005.

Nidel, Richard O. *World Music: The Basics*. New York: Routledge, 2005.

TITLES, AKAs, AND CROSS-REFERENCES

Ever wonder what makes librarians so smart? How can we know, for example, which Boccherini Quintet is known as “Night Music on the Streets of Madrid”? (it’s G. 324), or that B. B. King’s real name is Riley B. King and one of his nicknames was Blues Boy King? These details and others are found in some of the sources listed below. While some nicknames and subtitles may be found through cross-references in library catalogs (for example, searching for Blues Boy King in a library catalog will direct the user to B. B. King), others must be uncovered through searching these sources. The books listed below are neither dictionaries nor bibliographies (although some may be titled as such); rather, they fall into the specialized category of “finding aids” to titles and subtitles of musical works, abbreviations, pseudonyms of composers, and other curiosities.

- Berkowitz, Freda. *Popular Titles and Subtitles of Musical Compositions*. 2nd ed. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1975.
 Chwialkowski, Jerzy. *The Da Capo Catalog of Classical Compositions*. New York: Da Capo Press, 1996.
 Drone, Jeanette Marie. *Musical AKAs: Assumed Names and Sobriquets of Composers, Songwriters, Librettists, Lyricists, Hymnists, and Writers on Music*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2007.
 Hixson, Donald L. *Music Abbreviations: A Reverse Dictionary*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2005.

Hodgson, Julian. *Music Titles in Translation: A Checklist of Musical Compositions*. London: Clive Bingley; Hamden, CT: Linnet Books, 1976.

Pallay, Steven G. *Cross Title Guide to Opera and Operetta*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

———. *Cross Title Index to Classical Music*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1987.

Room, Adrian. *A Dictionary of Music Titles: The Origins of the Names and Titles of 3,500 Musical Compositions*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2000.

CHAPTERS 3 AND 4 THE RESEARCH PROCESS

The research process continues with consultation of sources in Chapter 3 (Dictionaries and Encyclopedias) and Chapter 4 (Composers, Performers, and Composer-Performers: Selected Bibliographic and Dictionary Sources).

If you’ve not done so already, you should be sure to read the relevant articles on your topics in *Grove Music Online*, as well as in other relevant subject-specific dictionary or encyclopedia sources.

Have you read the articles on Purcell (project 1), Beethoven (project 2), Miles Davis (project 3), and those on rap and freestyle rap, hip hop, and improvisation (jazz) (project 3) in *Grove Music Online*?

Importantly, have you also checked the bibliographies attached to those articles, which include essential resources on the composer or topic? As noted in Chapter 3 (p. 73), *Grove Music Online* bibliographies encompass materials in a wide range of formats (books, articles in periodicals, dissertations, as well as articles in *Festschriften* or congress reports), so you’ll find lots of relevant references all in one place. As also noted in Chapter 3, these bibliographies are arranged in chronological order, with the most recently published works coming last.

Glancing through the Beethoven article bibliography, you’ll see quite a few of the sources specifically related to study of his piano sonatas that were also located in our search through library catalogs (see Chapter 1, p. 38).

The Purcell article bibliography features several references to sources by C. A. Price, the same Curtis Price who edited the Norton critical score of *Dido and Aeneas* that we consulted in Chapter 1. It also includes sources specifically about the work, such as Ellen T. Harris’s book *Henry Purcell’s “Dido and Aeneas”* (Oxford: 1987). Note that the references appear in shortened form in the *Grove Music Online* bibliographies, with letter abbreviations used for first names, abbreviations for periodicals (which are revealed in the online interface when placing a cursor over the reference; for example, *EMc* is the abbreviation for the journal *Early Music*), and place of publication followed by year, but no publisher name is included. When citing these references in research papers, the missing information must be tracked down and included, and the citation reformatted in proper bibliographic style.

Continuing our search with other relevant sources, additional (and more recently published) sources on Beethoven op. 27, no. 2, will be found by searching



Composers, Performers, and Composer-Performers: Selected Bibliographic and Dictionary Sources

This chapter brings together bibliographical compendia and dictionary sources (both print and online) on selected individual composers, performers, and composer-performers. Such resources are important starting points for research on musicians and their works, and should be used in conjunction with the article on the individual in *Grove Music Online*, the bibliographies accompanying that article, the composer thematic catalog (when one exists), and, when available, a discography.

There are two notable publisher series among the titles in this section: Greenwood Press's Bio-bibliography in Music series, and Routledge's (formerly Garland) Composer Resource Manual series. Titles in the former series typically include sections devoted to a brief biography of the individual, lists of works and performances, discography, and bibliography of source materials, with brief descriptive annotations on each source. The Routledge/Garland titles are truly "guides to research." Titles in this series often include important summaries of existing literature about the composer, with discussion of major source materials and lacunae. The bibliographies of resources are selective in nature, and annotations provide critical commentary about the value of the source in research on the composer.

Adam, Adolphe

Studwell, William E. *Adolphe Adam and Léo Delibes: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 5. New York: Garland, 1987.

Albéniz, Isaac

Clark, Walter Aaron. *Isaac Albéniz: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Alwyn, William

Dressler, John Clay. *William Alwyn: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2012.

Andersen, Joachim

Dzapo, Kyle J. *Joachim Andersen: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 73. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.

Archer, Violet

Hartig, Linda. *Violet Archer: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 41. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Arnold, Malcolm

Craggs, Stewart R. *Malcolm Arnold: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 69. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.

Bach, Carl Philipp Emanuel

Powers, Doris Bosworth. *Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2002.

Bach, Johann Sebastian

Boyd, Malcolm, ed. *J. S. Bach*. Oxford Composer Companions. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999.

Haselböck, Lucia. *Bach Textlexikon: Ein Wörterbuch der religiösen Sprachbilder im Vokalwerk von Johann Sebastian Bach*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2004.

Heinemann, Michael, ed. *Bach-Handbuch*. Bd. 6. *Das Bach-Lexikon*. Laaber: Laaber-Verlag, 2000.

Melamed, Daniel R., and Michael Marissen. *An Introduction to Bach Studies*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998.

Tomita, Yo. *Bach Bibliography: For the Global Community of Bach Scholars*. www.music.qub.ac.uk/~tomita/bachbib.html

Wolff, Christoph. *Bach-Bibliographie: Nachdruck der Verzeichnisse des Schrifttums über Johann Sebastian Bach (Bach-Jahrbuch 1905–1984): Mit einem Supplement und Register*. Kassel: Merseburger, 1985.

Baez, Joan

Fuss, Charles J. *Joan Baez: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in the Performing Arts 70. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996.

Ballou, Esther Williamson

Heintze, James R. *Esther Williamson Ballou: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 5. New York: Greenwood Press, 1987.

Barber, Samuel

Hennessee, Don A. *Samuel Barber: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 3. New York: Greenwood Press, 1985.

Wentzel, Wayne. *Samuel Barber: A Guide to Research*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010.

Bartók, Béla

Antokoletz, Elliott, and Paolo Susanni. *Béla Bartók: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Bassett, Leslie

Johnson, Ellen S. *Leslie Bassett: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 52. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Bazelon, Irwin

Cox, David Harold. *Irwin Bazelon: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 80. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

The Beatles**(Selected list)**

Bratfisch, Rainer. *The Fab Four: Das grosse Beatles-Lexikon: John, Paul, George & Ringo—aus Liverpool in die Welt: Namen, Fakten, Daten zum berühmtesten Quartett der Sixties*. Berlin: Lexikon Imprint Verlag, 2002.

Harry, Bill. *The Beatles Encyclopedia*. Rev. ed. London: Virgin, 2000.

———. *Paperback Writers: The History of the Beatles in Print*. London: Virgin, 1984.

Heuger, Markus. *Beabibliography: Mostly Academic Writings About the Beatles*. www.icce.rug.nl/~soundscapes/BEAB/index.shtml

Lewisohn, Mark. *The Beatles Live! The Ultimate Reference Book*. London: Pavilion Books, 1986.

———. *The Complete Beatles Chronicles*. New York: Harmony Books, 1992.

McKeen, William. *The Beatles: A Bio-bibliography*. Popular Culture Bio-bibliographies. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Terry, Carol D. *Here, There, & Everywhere: The First International Beatles Bibliography, 1962–1982*. Ann Arbor, MI: Pierian Press, 1985.

Beethoven, Ludwig van

Beethoven Gateway (San Jose State University). www.sjsu.edu/depts/beethoven/database/database.html

Clive, Peter. *Beethoven and His World: A Biographical Dictionary*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Cooper, Barry, ed. *The Beethoven Compendium: A Guide to Beethoven's Life and Music*. London: Thames and Hudson, 1992.

Loesch, Heinz von, and Claus Raab, eds. *Das Beethoven-Lexikon*. Beethoven Handbuch, Bd. 6. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 2008.

Nettl, Paul. *Beethoven Encyclopedia*. New York: Philosophical Library, 1956.

Bellini, Vincenzo

Willier, Stephen A. *Vincenzo Bellini: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.

Bennett, Richard Rodney

Craggs, Stewart R. *Richard Rodney Bennett: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 24. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Bennett, Robert Russell

Ferencz, George Joseph. *Robert Russell Bennett: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 29. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Berg, Alban

Alban Berg Stiftung. www.albanbergstiftung.at

Simms, Byran R. *Alban Berg: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.

Berlioz, Hector

Citron, Pierre, and Cécile Reynaud. *Dictionnaire Berlioz*. Paris: Fayard, 2003.

Langford, Jeffrey Alan. *Hector Berlioz: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 22. New York: Garland, 1989.

Bernstein, Leonard

Laird, Paul, and Hsun Lin. *Leonard Bernstein: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Bliss, Arthur

Craggs, Stewart R. *Arthur Bliss: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 13. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Blitzstein, Marc

Lehrman, Leonard. *Marc Blitzstein: A Bio-Bibliography*. Bio-Bibliographies in Music 99. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2005.

Bloch, Ernest

Kushner, David Z. *Ernest Bloch: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 14. New York: Garland, 1988.

Brahms, Johannes

Clive, Peter. *Brahms and His World: A Biographical Dictionary*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2006.

Platt, Heather. *Johannes Brahms: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Quigley, Thomas. *Johannes Brahms: An Annotated Bibliography of the Literature Through 1982*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1990.

———. *Johannes Brahms: An Annotated Bibliography of the Literature from 1982 to 1996 with an Appendix on Brahms and the Internet*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1998.

Bridge, Frank

Little, Karen R. *Frank Bridge: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 36. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Britain, Radie

Bailey, Walter B., and Nancy Gisbrecht Bailey. *Radie Britain: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 25. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Britten, Benjamin

Banks, Paul, ed. *Benjamin Britten: A Catalogue of the Published Works*. Aldeburgh, Suffolk, England: The Britten-Pears Library for the Britten Estate Limited, 1999.

Britten-Pears Library. Research Resources. Bibliography. www.brittenpears.org/?page=research/bibliography

Craggs, Stewart R. *Benjamin Britten: A Bio-Bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 87. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002.

Evans, John, Philip Reed, and Paul Wilson. *A Britten Source Book*. Aldeburgh: Published for the Britten Pears Library by the Britten Estate Limited, 1987; reprinted, Winchester: St. Paul's Bibliographies, 1988.

Hodgson, Peter J. *Benjamin Britten: A Guide to Research*. New York: Garland, 1996. (relies heavily on the *Britten Source Book*)

Manton, Jonathan. "Studying Britten: The Current Landscape of Published Britten Scholarship." *Notes* 70, no. 2 (December 2013): 229–41.

Bruckner, Anton

Grasberger, Renate. *Bruckner-Bibliographie (bis 1974)*. Anton Bruckner Dokumente und Studien 4. Graz, Austria: Akademische Druck-und-Verlagsanstalt, 1985.

Bush, Alan

Craggs, Stewart R. *Alan Bush: A Source Book*. Aldershot, England: Ashgate, 2007.

Busoni, Ferruccio

Roberge, Marc-André. *Ferruccio Busoni: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 34. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Byrd, William

Turbet, Richard. *William Byrd: A Research and Information Guide*. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2012.

Cage, John

Campana, Deborah. "Happy New Ears! In Celebration of 100 Years: The State of Research on John Cage." *Notes* 69, no. 1 (September 2012): 9–22.

Carpenter, John Alden

O'Connor, Joan. *John Alden Carpenter: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 54. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Carter, Elliott

Doering, William T. *Elliott Carter: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 51. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.

Link, John F. *Elliott Carter: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 52. New York: Garland, 2000.

Chadwick, George Whitefield

Faucett, Bill F. *George Whitefield Chadwick: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 66. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.

Chaminade, Cécile

Citron, Marcia J. *Cécile Chaminade: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 15. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Chávez, Carlos

Parker, Robert L. *Carlos Chávez: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 46. New York: Garland, 1998.

Chopin, Frédéric

Smialek, William, and Maja Trochimczyk. *Frédéric Chopin: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Copland, Aaron

Robertson, Marta, and Robin Armstrong. *Aaron Copland: A Guide to Research*. Composer Resource Manual 53. New York: Routledge, 2001.

Skowronski, JoAnn. *Aaron Copland: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 2. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1985.

Creston, Paul

Slomski, Monica J. *Paul Creston: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 55. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Crosby, Bing

Osterholm, J. Roger. *Bing Crosby: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in the Performing Arts 58. New York: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Crumb, George

Cohen, David. *George Crumb: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 90. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002.

Davies, Peter Maxwell

Craggs, Stewart R. *Peter Maxwell Davies: A Source Book*. Aldershot, England: Ashgate, 2002.

Smith, Carolyn J. *Peter Maxwell Davies: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 57. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.

Debussy, Claude

Abravanel, Claude. *Claude Debussy: A Bibliography*. Detroit: Information Coordinators, 1974.

Briscoe, James R. *Claude Debussy: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 27. New York: Garland, 1990.

Pasler, Jann. "Debussy the Man, His Music, and His Legacy: An Overview of Current Research." *Notes* 69, no. 2 (December 2012): 197–216.

Delibes, Léo

Studwell, William E. *Adolphe Adam and Léo Delibes: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 5. New York: Garland, 1987.

Delius, Frederick

Huisman, Mary Christison. *Frederick Delius: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.

Diamond, David

Kimberling, Victoria. *David Diamond: A Bio-bibliography*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1987.

Diemer, Emma Lou

Schlegel, Ellen Grolman. *Emma Lou Diemer: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 84. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Dohnányi, Ernő

Grymes, James A. *Ernst von Dohnányi: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 86. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Donizetti, Gaetano

Cassaro, James P. *Gaetano Donizetti: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.

Dylan, Bob

McKeen, William. *Bob Dylan: A Bio-bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.
Wissolik, Richard David, ed. *Bob Dylan, American Poet and Singer: An Annotated Bibliography and Study Guide to Sources and Background Materials, 1961–1991: With a Supplemental Checklist of Studies on the 1960s and the Folk Revival*. Greensburg, PA: Eadmer Press, 1991.

Elgar, Edward

Kent, Christopher. *Edward Elgar: A Thematic Catalogue and Research Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2012.

Falla, Manuel de

Chase, Gilbert. *Manuel de Falla: A Bibliography and Research Guide*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 4. New York: Garland, 1986.
Harper, Nancy Lee. *Manuel de Falla: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 68. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.

Fauré, Gabriel

Phillips, Edward R. *Gabriel Fauré: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Feldman, Morton

Villars, Chris. "Morton Feldman Page." www.cnvill.net/mfhome.htm

Fine, Vivian

Cody, Judith. *Vivian Fine: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 88. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Finney, Ross Lee

Hitchens, Susan Hayes. *Ross Lee Finney: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 63. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996.

Finzi, Gerald

Dressler, John C. *Gerald Finzi: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 64. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997.

Foss, Lukas

Perone, Karen L. *Lukas Foss: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 37. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Foster, Stephen

Elliker, Calvin. *Stephen Collins Foster: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 10. New York: Garland, 1988.

Frescobaldi, Girolamo

Hammond, Frederick. *Girolamo Frescobaldi: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 9. New York: Garland, 1988.

Gershwin, George

Carnovale, Norbert. *George Gershwin: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 76. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

Gilbert, Henry F.

Martin, Sherrill, V. *Henry F. Gilbert: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 93. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004.

Ginastera, Alberto

Schwartz-Kates, Deborah. *Alberto Ginastera: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010.

Glanville-Hicks, Peggy

Hayes, Deborah. *Peggy Glanville-Hicks: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 27. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Gluck, Christoph Willibald

Howard, Patricia. *Christoph Willibald Gluck: A Guide to Research*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2003.

Gottschalk, Louis Moreau

Perone, James. *Louis Moreau Gottschalk: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 91. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002.

Gounod, Charles

Flynn, Timothy. *Charles-François Gounod: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2008.

Granados, Enrique

Hess, Carol A. *Enrique Granados: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 42. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Grateful Dead

Dodd, David G., and Robert G. Weiner. *The Grateful Dead and the Deadheads: An Annotated Bibliography*. Music Reference Collection 60. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997.

Trager, Oliver. *The American Book of the Dead: The Definitive Grateful Dead Encyclopedia*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1997.

Handel, George Frideric

Landgraf, Annette, and David Vickers, eds. *The Cambridge Handel Encyclopedia*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009.

Marx, Hans Joachim, ed. *An International Handel Bibliography (1959–2009)*. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 2009.

———. *Das Händel Lexikon*. Das Händel-Handbuch, Bd. 6. Laaber: Laaber-Verlag, 2009.

Parker, Mary Ann. *G. F. Handel: A Guide to Research*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Garland, 2005.

Sasse, Konrad. *Händel Bibliographie*. Zusammengestellt von Konrad Sasse unter Verwendung des im Händel-Jahrbuch 1933 von Kurt Taut veröffentlichten Verzeichnisses des Schrifttums über Georg Friedrich Händel. Abgeschlossen im Jahr 1961. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1963.

———. *Händel Bibliographie*. Zusammengestellt unter Verwendung des im Händel-Jahrbuch 1933 von Kurt Taut veröffentlichten Verzeichnisses des Schrifttums über Georg Friedrich Händel. Abgeschlossen im Jahr 1961. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1963.

Hanson, Howard

Perone, James E. *Howard Hanson: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 47. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.

Harris, Roy

Stehman, Dan. *Roy Harris: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 40. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Haydn, Joseph

Brown, A. Peter, James T. Berkenstock, and Carol Vanderbilt Brown. *Joseph Haydn in Literature: A Bibliography*. Haydn-Studien Bd. 3, Heft 3/4. Munich: G. Henle, 1974.

Grave, Floyd K. *Franz Joseph Haydn: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 31. New York: Garland, 1990.

Haydn Bibliography. www.haydn-institut.de/Bibliographie/bibliographie.html

Das Haydn-Lexikon. Hrsg. von Armin Raab, Christine Steigert, und Wolfram Steinbeck. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 2010.

Wyn Jones, David. *Oxford Composer Companions: Haydn*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Hill, Edward Burlingame

Tyler, Linda L. *Edward Burlingame Hill: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 21. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Hindemith, Paul

Luttmann, Stephen. *Paul Hindemith: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010.

Hoddinott, Alun

Craggs, Stewart R. *Alun Hoddinott: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 44. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.

———. *Alun Hoddinott: A Source Book*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 2007.

Holst, Gustav

Huisman, Mary Christison. *Gustav Holst: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Husa, Karel

Hitchens, Susan Hayes. *Karel Husa: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 31. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Ireland, John

Craggs, Stewart R. *John Ireland: A Catalogue, Discography, and Bibliography*. 2nd ed. Aldershot: Ashgate, 2007.

Isaac, Heinrich

Picker, Martin. *Henricus Isaac: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 35. New York: Garland, 1991.

Ives, Charles

Block, Geoffrey. *Charles Ives: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 14. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Burk, James Mack. *Charles Ives Omnibus*. Edited by Michael J. Budds. Monographs and Bibliographies in American Music 18. Hillsdale, NY: Pendragon, 2008.

Magee, Gayle Sherwood. *Charles Ives: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010.

Janáček, Leoš

Janáček Bibliography. www.leos-janacek.org

Jolson, Al

Fisher, James. *Al Jolson: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in the Performing Arts 48. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Jones, Quincy

Henry, Clarence Bernard. *Quincy Jones: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2014.

Joplin, Scott

Ping-Robbins, Nancy R. *Scott Joplin: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 47. New York: Garland, 1998.

Josquin des Prez

Charles, Sydney Robinson. *Josquin des Prez: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 2. New York: Garland, 1983.

Kay, Ulysses

Hobson, Constance Tibbs, and Deborra A. Richardson. *Ulysses Kay: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 53. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Kern, Jerome

Hischak, Thomas S. *Jerome Kern Encyclopedia*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2013.

King, Carole

Perone, James E. *Carole King: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 71. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.

Kodály, Zoltán

Houlahan, Micheál, and Philip Tacka. *Zoltán Kodály: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 44. New York: Garland, 1998.

Krenek, Ernst

Bowles, Garrett H. *Ernst Krenek: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 22. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Langlais, Jean

Thomerson, Kathleen. *Jean Langlais: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 10. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Lasso, Orlando di

Erb, James. *Oriando di Lasso: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 25. New York: Garland, 1990.

Leighton, Kenneth

Smith, Carolyn J. *Kenneth Leighton: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 94. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004.

Ligeti, György

Richart, Robert W. *György Ligeti: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 30. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Liszt, Franz

Arnold, Ben, ed. *The Liszt Companion*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002.

Saffle, Michael Benton. *Franz Liszt: A Research and Information Guide*. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.

———. "The Liszt Year 2011: Recent, Emerging, and Future Liszt Research." *Notes* 67, no. 4 (June 2011): 665–85.

Luening, Otto

Hartsock, Ralph. *Otto Luening: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 35. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Lutosławski, Witold

Beđkowski, Stanisław, and Stanisław Hrabia. *Witold Lutosławski: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 83. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Machaut, Guillaume de

Earp, Lawrence Marshburn. *Guillame de Machaut: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 36. New York: Garland, 1995.

Madonna

Rettenmund, Matthew. *Encyclopedia Madonnica: Madonna—The Woman and the Icon—From A to Z*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1995.

Mahler, Gustav

Filler, Susan Melanie. *Gustav and Alma Mahler: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2008.

Freytag, Veronika, ed. *Zweiter Ergänzungsband zur Gustav Mahler Dokumentation, Sammlung Eleonore Vondenhoff: Materialien zu Leben und Werk*. Publikationen des Instituts für Österreichische Musikdokumentation 21. Tutzing: Schneider, 1997.

Internationale Gustav Mahler Gesellschaft. www.gustav-mahler.org/deutsch/?CFID=62337&CFTOKEN=51542136

Médiathèque Musicale Mahler. www.bgm.org

Namenwirth, Simon Michael. *Gustav Mahler: A Critical Bibliography*. 3 vols. Wiesbaden: O. Harrassowitz, 1987.

Sponheuer, Bernd, and Wolfram Steinbeck, eds. *Mahler Handbuch*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2010.

Vondenhoff, Bruno, and Eleonore Vondenhoff. *Gustav Mahler Dokumentation: Sammlung Eleonore Vondenhoff: Materialien zu Leben und Werk*. Publikationen des Instituts für Österreichische Musikdokumentation 4. Tutzing: Schneider, 1978.

———. *Ergänzungsband zur Gustav Mahler Dokumentation: Sammlung Eleonore Vondenhoff: Materialien zu Leben und Werk*. Publikationen des Instituts für Österreichische Musikdokumentation 9. Tutzing: Schneider, 1983.

Zychowicz, James. "Gustav Mahler's Second Century: Achievements in Scholarship and Challenges for Research." *Notes* 67, no. 3 (March 2011): 457–482.

Martin, Frank

King, Charles W. *Frank Martin: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 26. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Martinů, Bohuslav

Simon, Robert. *Bohuslav Martinů: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2014.

Mascagni, Pietro

Flury, Roger. *Pietro Mascagni: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 82. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Mason, Lowell

Pemberton, Carol A. *Lowell Mason: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 11. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Mathias, William

Craggs, Stewart R. *William Mathias: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 58. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.

McCabe, John

Craggs, Stewart R. *John McCabe: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 32. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

McKinley, William Thomas

Sposato, Jeffrey S. *William Thomas McKinley: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 56. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.

Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix

Cooper, John Michael, and Angela R. Mace. *Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed., revised and enlarged by Angela R. Mace. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Seaton, Douglass, ed. *The Mendelssohn Companion*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Menotti, Gian Carlo

Hixon, Donald L. *Gian Carlo Menotti: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 77. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

Messenger, André

Wagstaff, John. *André Messenger: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 33. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Messiaen, Olivier

Benitez, Vincent. *Olivier Messiaen: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2008.

Morris, David. *Olivier Messiaen: A Comparative Bibliography of Material in the English Language*. Ulster: University of Ulster, 1991.

Meyerbeer, Giacomo

Lettellier, Robert Ignatius, and Marco Clemente Pellegrini. *Giacomo Meyerbeer: A Guide to Research*. Middlesex: Cambridge Scholars Press, 2007.

Milner, Anthony

Siddons, James. *Anthony Milner: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 20. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Monteverdi, Claudio

Adams, K. Gary. *Claudio Monteverdi: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 23. New York: Garland, 1989.

Moore, Douglas

McBride, Jerry. *Douglas Moore: A Bio-bibliography*. Middleton, WI: A-R Editions, Music Library Association, 2010.

Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus

Dimond, Peter. *A Mozart Diary: A Chronological Reconstruction of the Composer's Life*. Music Reference Collection 58. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997.

Du Mont, Mary. *The Mozart-Da Ponte Operas: An Annotated Bibliography*. Music Reference Collection 81. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

Eisen, Cliff, and Simon P. Keefe, eds. *The Cambridge Mozart Encyclopedia*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Gruber, Gernot, Joachim Brüggge, and Dieter Borchmeyer, eds. *Das Mozart-Lexikon*. Vol. 6 of *Das Mozart-Handbuch*, edited by Gernot Gruber and Dieter Borchmeyer. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 2005.

Hastings, Baird. *Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 16. New York: Garland, 1989.

Robbins Landon, H. C. *The Mozart Compendium: A Guide to Mozart's Life and Music*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1990.

Salzburger Mozart Lexikon. Hrsg. Land Salzburg und Internationale Salzburg Association: Redaktion: Gerhard Ammerer und Rudolph Angermüller unter Mitarbeit von Andrea Blöchl-Köstner. Bad Honnef: Bock, 2006.

Silke, Leopold, ed. *Mozart Handbuch*. Kassel: Bärenreiter; Stuttgart: Metzler, 2005.

See also lists of Mozart organizations and websites in *The Cambridge Mozart Encyclopedia*, Appendices 4 and 5.

Musgrave, Thea

Hixon, Donald L. *Thea Musgrave: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 1. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1984.

Nielsen, Carl

Miller, Mina F. *Carl Nielsen: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 6. New York: Garland, 1987.

Nono, Luigi

Archivio Luigi Nono. www.luiginono.it

Obrecht, Jacob

Picker, Martin. *Johannes Ockeghem and Jacob Obrecht: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 13. New York: Garland, 1988.

Ochs, Phil

Cohen, David. *Phil Ochs: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 74. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.

Ockeghem, Johannes

Picker, Martin. *Johannes Ockeghem and Jacob Obrecht: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 13. New York: Garland, 1988.

Palestrina, Giovanni Pierluigi da

Marvin, Clara. *Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestrina: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2002.

Penderecki, Krzysztof

Bylander, Cindy. *Krzysztof Penderecki: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 98. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004.

Pergolesi, Giovanni Battista

Paymer, Marvin E., and Hermine W. Williams. *Giovanni Battista Pergolesi: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 26. New York: Garland, 1989.

Persichetti, Vincent

Patterson, Donald L., and Janet L. Patterson. *Vincent Persichetti: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 16. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Pinkham, Daniel

Deboer, Kee, and John B. Ahouse. *Daniel Pinkham: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 12. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Ponce, Manuel María

Barrón Corvera, Jorge. *Manuel María Ponce: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 95. Westport, CT: Praeger Press, 2004.

Poulenc, Francis

Keck, George R. *Francis Poulenc: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 28. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.

Presley, Elvis

Hammontree, Patsy Guy. *Elvis Presley: A Bio-Bibliography*. Popular Culture Bio-bibliographies. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1985.

Hinds, Mary Hancock. *Infinite Elvis: An Annotated Bibliography*. Chicago: A Capella, 2001.

Opdyke, Steven. *The Printed Elvis: The Complete Guide to Books About the King*. Music Reference Collection 75. New York: Greenwood Press, 1999.

Sauers, Wendy. *Elvis Presley, a Complete Reference: Biography, Chronology, Concerts List, Filmography, Discography, Vital Documents, Bibliography, Index*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1984.

Whisler, John A. *Elvis Presley: Reference Guide and Discography*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1981.

Puccini, Giacomo

Fairtile, Linda Beard. *Giacomo Puccini: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 48. New York: Garland, 1999.

Purcell, Henry

Herissone, Rebecca, ed. *The Ashgate Research Companion to Henry Purcell*. Burlington, VT: Ashgate, 2012.

Zimmerman, Franklin B. *Henry Purcell: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 18. New York: Garland, 1989.

Rachmaninoff, Sergei

Cunningham, Robert. *Sergei Rachmaninoff: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 81. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Palmieri, Robert. *Sergei Vasil'evich Rachmaninoff: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 3. New York: Garland, 1985.

Rameau, Jean-Philippe

Foster, Donald H. *Jean-Philippe Rameau: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 20. New York: Garland, 1989.

Sadler, Graham. *The Rameau Compendium*. Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2014.

Ravel, Maurice

Zank, Stephen. *Maurice Ravel: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2005.

Rawsthorne, Alan

Dressler, John Clay. *Alan Rawsthorne: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 97. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2001.

Read, Gardner

Dodd, Mary Ann, and Jayson Rod Engquist. *Gardner Read: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 60. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996.

Reed, Alfred

Jordan, Douglas M. *Alfred Reed: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 72. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.

Reger, Max

Grim, William E. *Max Reger: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 7. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Reich, Steve

Hoek, D. J. *Steve Reich: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 89. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002.

Respighi, Ottorino

Barrow, Lee G. *Ottorino Respighi: An Annotated Bibliography*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2004.

Rimsky-Korsakov, Nikolay

Seaman, Gerald R. *Nikolai Andreevich Rimsky-Korsakov: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Rodgers, Richard

Hischak, Thomas S. *The Rodgers and Hammerstein Encyclopedia*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2007.

Rolling Stones

(Selected list)

Dimmick, Mary Laverne. *The Rolling Stones: An Annotated Bibliography*. Revised and enlarged. Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press, 1979.

MacPhail, Jessica Holman Whitehead. *Yesterday's Papers: The Rolling Stones in Print, 1963-1984*. Ann Arbor, MI: Pierian Press, 1986.

Weiner, Sue, and Lisa Howard. *The Rolling Stones A to Z*. New York: Grove Press, 1983.

Roem, Ned

McDonald, Arlys L. *Ned Roem: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 23. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Rosbaud, Hans

Evans, Joan. *Hans Rosbaud: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 43. New York: Greenwood Press, 1992.

Rossini, Gioachino

Gallo, Denise P. *Gioachino Rossini: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2002.

Roussel, Albert

Follet, Robert. *Albert Roussel: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 19. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Ruggles, Carl

Green, Jonathan D. *Carl Ruggles: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 59. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995.

Saint-Saëns, Camille

Flynn, Timothy. *Camille Saint-Saëns: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2003.

Sapp, Allen

Green, Alan. *Allen Sapp: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 62. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996.

Sauguet, Henri

Austin, David L. *Henri Sauguet: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 39. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Scarlatti, Alessandro/Scarlatti, Domenico

Vidali, Carole Franklin. *Alessandro and Domenico Scarlatti: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 34. New York: Garland, 1993.

Schenker, Heinrich

Ayotte, Benjamin McKay. *Heinrich Schenker: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2004.

Schenker Documents Online. www.schenkerdocumentsonline.org/index.html

Schickele, Peter

Ravas, Tammy. *Peter Schickele: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 92. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2004.

Schoenberg, Arnold

Christensen, Jean, and Jesper Christensen. *From Arnold Schoenberg's Literary Legacy: A Catalog of Neglected Items*. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography 59. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1988.

Kimmey, John A., Jr., comp. *The Arnold Schoenberg-Hans Nachod Collection*. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography 41. Detroit: Information Coordinators, 1979. (catalog of Schoenberg materials in North Texas State Music, Denton, Library)

Schubert, Franz

Clive, H. P. *Schubert and His World: A Biographical Dictionary*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1997.

Hilmar, Ernst, and Margaret Jestremski. *Schubert-Enzyklopädie*. 2 vols. Rev. ed. of *Schubert-Lexikon*, 1997. Tutzing: H. Schneider, 2004.

Schuller, Gunther

Carnovale, Norbert. *Gunther Schuller: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 6. New York: Greenwood Press, 1987.

Schuman, William

Adams, K. Gary. *William Schuman: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 67. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.

Schütz, Heinrich

Skei, Allen B. *Heinrich Schütz: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 1. New York: Garland, 1981.

Scott, Cyril

Sampsel, Laurie J. *Cyril Scott: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 79. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

Sculthorpe, Peter

Hayes, Deborah. *Peter Sculthorpe: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 50. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.

Sibelius, Jean

Goss, Glenda Dawn. *Jean Sibelius: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 41. New York: Garland, 1998.

Siegmeyer, Elie

Lehrman, Leonard. *Elie Siegmeyer, American Composer: A Bio-bibliography*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2010.

Simon, Paul

Perone, James E. *Paul Simon: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 78. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

Sinatra, Frank

Mustazza, Leonard. *Sinatra: An Annotated Bibliography, 1939-1998*. Music Reference Collection 74. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.

Sitsky, Larry

Holmes, Robyn, et al. *Larry Sitsky: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 65. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997.

Sousa, John Philip

Danner, Phyllis. *Sousa at Illinois: The John Philip Sousa and Herbert L. Clarke Manuscript Collections at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 2005.

Still, William Grant

Still, Judith Anne, et al. *William Grant Still: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 61. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996.

Strauss, Richard

Schmid, Mark-Daniel, ed. *The Richard Strauss Companion*. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2003.

Stravinsky, Igor

Heintze, James R. *Igor Stravinsky: An International Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations, 1925-2000*. 2nd ed. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliographies. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 2001.

Sullivan, Arthur

Benford, Harry. *The Gilbert and Sullivan Lexicon in Which Is Gilded the Philosophic Pill: Featuring New Illustrations and New Insights*. 3rd ed. Houston, TX: Queensbury Press, 1999.

Dillard, Philip H. *How Quaint the Ways of Paradox!: An Annotated Gilbert & Sullivan Bibliography*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1991.

Szymanowska, Maria

Kijas, Anna E. *Maria Szymanowska (1789-1831): A Bio-bibliography*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2010.

Tailleferre, Germaine

Shapiro, Robert. *Germaine Tailleferre: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 48. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Takemitsu, Toru

Siddons, James. *Toru Takemitsu: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 85. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001.

Tcherepnin, Alexander

Arias, Enrique Alberto. *Alexander Tcherepnin: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 8. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Thompson, Randall

Benser, Caroline Cepin, and David Francis Urrows. *Randall Thompson: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 38. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Thomson, Virgil

Meckna, Michael. *Virgil Thomson: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 4. New York: Greenwood Press, 1986.

Tippett, Michael

Theil, Gordon. *Michael Tippett: A Bio-bibliography*. Music Reference Collection 21. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.

Tower, Joan

Grolman, Ellen K. *Joan Tower: The Comprehensive Bio-bibliography*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2007.

Ussachevsky, Vladimir

Hartsock, Ralph, and Carl Rahkonen. *Vladimir Ussachevsky: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 75. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000.

Vaughan Williams, Ralph

Butterworth, Neil. *Ralph Vaughan Williams: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 21. New York: Garland, 1990.

Ross, Ryan. *Ralph Vaughan Williams: A Research and Information Guide*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2016.

Verdi, Giuseppe

Fairtile, Linda. "Verdi at 200: Recent Scholarship on the Composer and His Works." *Notes* 70, no. 1 (September 2013): 9–36.

Harwood, Gregory. *Giuseppe Verdi: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2012.

Verdi Handbuch. Hrsg. von Anselm Gerhard und Uwe Schweikert; unter Mitarbeit von Christine Fischer. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2001.

Victoria, Tomás Luis de

Cramer, Eugene. *Tomás Luis de Victoria: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 43. New York: Garland, 1998.

Villa-Lobos, Heitor

Appleby, David P. *Heitor Villa-Lobos: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 9. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Vivaldi, Antonio

Talbot, Michael. *Antonio Vivaldi: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 12. New York: Garland, 1988.

———. *The Vivaldi Compendium*. Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2011.

Wagner, Richard

Bauer, Hans-Joachim. *Richard Wagner Lexikon*. Bergisch Gladbach: G. Lübbe, 1988.

Millington, Barry, ed. *The Wagner Compendium: A Guide to Wagner's Life and Music*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1992.

Müller, Ulrich, and Peter Wapnewski, eds. *Wagner Handbook*. Translation edited by John Deathridge. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1992.

Saffle, Michael. *Richard Wagner: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010.

Terry, Edward M. *A Richard Wagner Dictionary*. 1939. Reprint, Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1971.

Walton, William

Craggs, Stewart R. *William Walton: A Source Book*. Aldershot, England: Scholar Press; Brookfield, VT: Ashgate, 1993.

Smith, Carolyn J. *William Walton: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 18. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Ward, Robert

Kreitner, Kenneth. *Robert Ward: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 17. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.

Warren, Elinor Remick

Borton, Virginia. *Elinor Remick Warren: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 46. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.

Weber, Carl Maria von

Henderson, Donald G. *Carl Maria von Weber: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 24. New York: Garland, 1990.

Webern, Anton

Roman, Zoltan. *Anton von Webern: An Annotated Bibliography*. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography 48. Detroit: Information Coordinators, 1983.

The Who

Wolter, Stephen, and Karen Kimber. *The Who in Print: An Annotated Bibliography, 1965 Through 1990*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Co., 1992.

Wilder, Alec

Demsey, David, and Ronald Prather. *Alec Wilder: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 45. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.

Willaert, Adrian

Kidger, David. *Adrian Willaert: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2005.

Wolf, Hugo

Hilmar, Ernst. *Hugo Wolf Enzyklopädie: 518 Einzelartikel zu Leben und Werk, Umfeld und Rezeption*. Tutzing: Schneider, 2007.

Ossenkop, David. *Hugo Wolf: A Guide to Research*. Garland Composer Resource Manuals 15. New York: Garland, 1988.

Wuorinen, Charles

Burbank, Richard D. *Charles Wuorinen: A Bio-bibliography*. Bio-bibliographies in Music 49. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994. ¶

CHAPTER 5



Histories of Music and Methods of Research

INTRODUCTION

Published histories of music are essential sources of information for all musicians. It is through these histories that we learn about composers and their works, genres and style periods, and the cultural and sociological factors surrounding musical developments. While music history books may be more likely found in the circulating stacks than in the reference rooms of music libraries, they should not be overlooked in the research process. That said, each music history title must also be understood in terms of its own historical approach. Music histories of the nineteenth or early twentieth centuries differ markedly from more recently published sources. In order to understand the changing perspectives and approaches of music histories, it is necessary to understand the concept of *historiography*, or study of music history, as well as development of musicology as a discipline.

This chapter presents information on histories of music and related areas, as listed below:

1. Historiography of Music and Landmark Music Histories
2. Musicology
 - a. Ethnomusicology
 - b. Popular Music Studies
 - c. Jazz Research
 - d. German Musicologists in Perspective
 - e. Teaching of Music History and Music History Textbooks
Music History in Series
A Twenty-first Century Landmark?
 - f. Oral History
3. Specific Music Histories Published Since 1990
4. Source Readings
5. Music Iconography
6. Organology

REAL ANSWER NO. 3:

A bit more involved, but also, dare we say, a bit more fun. Here we want to find a broad selection of works for this instrumentation, from which the ensemble may develop some programs:

Yes, begin with WorldCat;

You also want to use some of the printed bibliographies found in the attached listing, for example:

Drucker. *American Piano Trios*.

Hinson. *The Piano in Chamber Ensemble*, 2nd ed. Has classified arrangement + brief descriptions of works. See under "Music for Three Instruments: Trios for Piano, Violin, Cello."

And, your group wants to present diverse programming, including works by so-called underrepresented composers (African Americans and Women). See:

Horne. *Keyboard Music of Black Composers*. Use index under "Three Instruments: Piano Trio."

Walker-Hill. *Piano Music by Black Women Composers: A Catalog of Solo and Ensemble Works*. See "Appendix: Ensemble Instrumentation."

Other relevant tools for this search include:

Catalogs of music information centers (see: www.iamic.org);

Some of the regional bibliographies, such as *The Boston Composers Project: A Bibliography of Contemporary Music*.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF MUSIC AND INDEXES

African-American Music/Black Music

A number of the bibliographies listed below focus specifically on music of African American and Black composers. See titles by Aaron Horne under BRASS MUSIC, PIANO MUSIC, STRING MUSIC, and WIND MUSIC; by Helen Walker-Hill under PIANO MUSIC; by Patricia Johnson Trice and Evelyn Davidson White under CHORAL MUSIC; by Irene V. Jackson under GOSPEL MUSIC; and by Kathleen Abromeit under VOCAL MUSIC. See also DIGITAL SHEET MUSIC COLLECTIONS (p. 254): Brown University Library. *African-American Sheet Music, 1850-1920: From the Collections of Brown University Library*.

American Music

See also: Opera/Music Theatre; Orchestral Music

Drucker, Arno P. *American Piano Trios: A Resource Guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1999.

Heintze, James R. *American Music Before 1865 in Print and on Records: A Biblio-Discography*. Rev. ed. Brooklyn: Institute for Studies in American Music, Conservatory of Music, Brooklyn College of the City University of New York, 1990.

Bassoon

Beebe, Jon P. *Music for Unaccompanied Solo Bassoon: An Annotated Bibliography*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1990.

Bulling, Burchard. *Fagott Bibliographie*. Wilhelmshaven: F. Noetzel, 1989.

Fletcher, Kristine Klopfenstein. *The Paris Conservatoire and the Contest Solos for Bassoon*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1988.

Jansen, Will. *Bassoon: Its History, Construction, Makers, Players, and Music*. 5 vols. Buren, Netherlands: F. Knuf, 1978.

Koenigsbeck, Bodo. *Bassoon Bibliography*. Monteux, France: Musica Rara, 1994.

Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Bassoon Music Including the Index of Baroque Trio Sonatas*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1976; supplements: 1976-1977, 1978.

Brass Music

See also Names of Individual Instruments

Anderson, Paul G. *Brass Ensemble Music Guide*. Evanston, IL: Instrumentalist Co., 1976.

—. *Brass Solo and Study Material Music Guide*. Evanston, IL: Instrumentalist Co., 1976.

Horne, Aaron. *Brass Music of Black Composers: A Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996.

Thompson, J. Mark, and Jeffrey Jon Lemke. *French Music for Low Brass Instruments: An Annotated Bibliography*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1994.

Chamber Music

Altmann, Wilhelm. *Kammermusik-Katalog: Ein Verzeichnis von seit 1841 veröffentlichten Kammermusikwerken*. 1910. Reprint, Hofheim am Taunus: Hofmeister, 1967. (Succeeded by Richter.)

Dromey, Christopher. *The Pierrot Ensembles: Chronicle and Catalogue, 1912-2012*. Woodbridge, Suffolk; Rochester, NY: Boydell and Brewer, 2012.

Drucker, Arno P. *American Piano Trios: A Resource Guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1999.

Everett, William A. *British Piano Trios, Quartets, and Quintets, 1850-1950: A Checklist*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 2000.

Hinson, Maurice, and Wesley Roberts. *The Piano in Chamber Ensemble: An Annotated Guide*. 2nd ed. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2006.

Lawrence, Ian. *The Twentieth-Century String Quartet: A Historical Introduction and Catalogue*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2001.

Rangel-Ribeiro, Victor, and Robert Markel. *Chamber Music: An International Guide to Works and Their Instrumentation*. Computer program designed and developed by Glenn H. Babakian. New York: Facts on File, 1993.

Richter, Johannes Friedrich. *Kammermusik-Katalog: Verzeichnis der von 1944 bis 1958 veröffentlichten Werke für Kammermusik und für Klavier vier- und sechshändig sowie für zwei und mehr Klaviere*. Leipzig: F. Hofmeister, 1960. (Update of Altmann.)

Scott, William. *A Conductor's Repertory of Chamber Music: Compositions for Nine to Fifteen Solo Instruments*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993.

See also: Music In Print series; Cohn, Arthur. *The Literature of Chamber Music*. 4 vols. Chapel Hill, NC: Hinshaw Press, 1997 (listed in Chapter 3, section "Dictionaries and Encyclopedias: Special Subjects")

Choral Music

See also: Memorial Music; Music in Print; Vocal Music: Sacred

- Chase, Robert. *Dies Irae: A Guide to Requiem Music*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2003.
- DeVenney, David P. *American Choral Music Since 1920: An Annotated Guide*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 27. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1993.
- . *American Masses and Requiems: A Descriptive Guide*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 15. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1990.
- . *Early American Choral Music: An Annotated Guide*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 10. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1988.
- . *Nineteenth-Century American Choral Music: An Annotated Guide*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 8. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1987.
- DeVenney, David P., and Craig R. Johnson. *The Chorus in Opera: A Guide to the Repertory*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1993.
- Green, Jonathan D. *A Conductor's Guide to Choral-Orchestral Works*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1994.
- . *A Conductor's Guide to Choral-Orchestral Works: The Twentieth Century, Part II: The Music of Rachmaninov through Penderecki*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1998.
- . *A Conductor's Guide to Choral-Orchestral Works of J. S. Bach*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2000.
- . *A Conductor's Guide to Choral-Orchestral Works: Classical Period* Vol. 1: Haydn and Mozart. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- Laster, James. *Catalogue of Choral Music Arranged in Biblical Order*. 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1996.
- Rice, Paul F. *The Solo Cantata in Eighteenth-Century Britain: A Thematic Catalog*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 2003.
- Rosewall, Michael. *Directory of Choral-Orchestral Music*. New York: Routledge, 2007.
- Shrock, Dennis. *Choral Repertoire*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2009.
- Tiemstra, Suzanne Spicer. *The Choral Music of Latin America: A Guide to Compositions and Research*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1992.
- Trice, Patricia Johnson. *Choral Arrangements of the African-American Spirituals: Historical Overview and Annotated Listings*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.
- Wachsmuth, Karen. *A Bibliography of Twentieth-Century Hungarian Choral Music*. Lawton, OK: American Choral Directors Association, 2002.
- White, Evelyn Davidson. *Choral Music by African American Composers: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography*. 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1996.

Clarinet

- Gee, Harry R. *Clarinet Solos de Concours, 1897-1980: An Annotated Bibliography*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1981.
- Gillespie, James E. *Solos for Unaccompanied Clarinet: An Annotated Bibliography of Published Works*. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, 1973.
- Opperman, Kalmen. *Repertory of the Clarinet*. New York: Ricordi, 1960.
- University of Maryland Libraries. *International Clarinet Association Research Center*. www.lib.umd.edu/PAL/SCPA/icarcinfo.html.
- Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Clarinet Music*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1975; supplements: 1976-1977, 1978.

Cornett

- Collver, Michael, and Bruce Dickey. *A Catalog of Music for the Cornett*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1996.

Dance Music

- Emerson, Isabelle Putnam. *Twentieth-Century American Music for the Dance: A Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996. (Lists works created specifically for concert dance by American composers, p. viii.)

Double Bass

- Grodner, Murray. *Comprehensive Catalog of Available Literature for the Double Bass*. 3rd ed. Bloomington, IN: Lemur Musical Research, 1974.
- Planyavsky, Alfred. *Geschichte des Kontrabasses*. Zweite wesentlich Auflage, unter Mitarbeit von Herbert Seifert. Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1984.

Electronic Music

- Davies, Hugh. *Répertoire International des Musiques Electroacoustiques = International Electronic Music Catalog*. Cambridge, MA: Distributed by MIT Press, 1968. Expanded online as: Hein, Folkmar. *International Documentation of Electroacoustic Music*: <https://www2.ak.tu-berlin.de/~fhein/alias/studio/EMDoku/Vorwort-E.html>
- Edwards, J. Michele. *Literature for Voices in Combination with Electronic and Tape Music: An Annotated Bibliography*. MLA Index and Bibliography Series 17. Ann Arbor, MI: Music Library Association, 1977.
- Melby, Carol. *Computer Music Compositions of the United States, 1976*. 2nd ed. Urbana: University Library, University of Illinois, 1976.
- See also International Computer Music Association. www.computermusic.org.

Euphonium

- Guide to the Euphonium Source Repertoire: the Euphonium Source Book*. Compiled and edited by Lloyd E. Bone, Jr., and Eric Paull under the supervision of R. Winston Morris. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2007.

Film Music

Those who are interested in studying and analyzing film music may be surprised to know that it is quite difficult to locate published scores; the extant copies of full scores used for movies are rarely published in sale editions. These scores may sometimes be available on a rental basis from publishers, but more commonly they remain the possession of the composer or the studio that commissioned the work.

The sources below are primarily listings of films and their composers; some also include references to recordings. Stephen H. Wright's *Film Music Collections in the United States* lists the studio and library collections that house these scores; Wright's *Film Music at the Piano* lists published piano reductions of the scores, as these are, in most cases, the only published representation of the work.¹ Stubblebine's books similarly list vocal scores to film music scores.

The Film Music Society (formerly Society for the Preservation of Film Music), established in 1974, "promotes the preservation of film and television music in all of its manifestations, including published and unpublished scores, orchestrations, recordings and all related materials."² Further information is available

on its website: www.filmmusicsociety.org. The organization's quarterly journal *Cue Sheet* publishes scholarly articles about film music composers and resources.

- Anderson, Gillian B. *Music for Silent Films, 1894–1929: A Guide*. Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 1988.
- Benjamin, Ruth, and Arthur Rosenblatt. *Movie Song Catalog: Performers and Supporting Crew for the Songs Sung in 1460 Musical and Nonmusical Films, 1928–1988*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1993.
- Burlingame, Jon. *Sound and Vision: Sixty Years of Motion Picture Soundtracks*. New York: Billboard Books, 2000.
- Hischak, Thomas S., and Mark A. Robinson. *Disney Song Encyclopedia*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2009.
- Internet Movie Database. <http://imdb.com/> (Provides detailed information, including composer, on movies and TV shows.)
- Limbacher, James L. *Film Music: From Violins to Video*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1974.
- . *Keeping Score: Film Music, 1972–1979*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1981.
- Limbacher, James L., and H. Stephen Wright. *Keeping Score: Film and Television Music, 1980–1988: With Additional Coverage of 1921–1979*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1991.
- Marill, Alvin H. *Keeping Score: Film and Television Music, 1988–1997*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1998.
- McCarty, Clifford. *Film Composers in America: A Filmography, 1911–1970*. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000.
- Stubblebine, Donald J. *British Cinema Sheet Music: A Comprehensive Listing of Film Music Published in the United Kingdom, Canada, and Australia, 1916 Through 1994*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1997.
- . *Cinema Sheet Music: A Comprehensive Listing of Published Film Music from "Squaw Man" (1914) to "Batman" (1989)*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1991.
- Wlaschin, Ken. *Silent Cinema in Song, 1896–1929: An Illustrated History and Catalog of Songs Inspired by the Movies and Stars, with a List of Recordings*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2009.
- Wright, H. Stephen. *Film Music at the Piano: An Index to Piano Arrangements of Instrumental Film and Television Music in Anthologies and Collections*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2003.
- Wright, H. Stephen, and Stephen M. Fry, eds. *Film Music Collections in the United States: A Guide*. Hollywood, CA: Society for the Preservation of Film Music, 1996.

First Editions

Fuld, James J. *Book of World-Famous Music: Classical, Popular and Folk*. 5th ed., rev. and enl. New York: Dover Publications, 2000.

A fascinating compendium of information on hundreds of—as the title implies—"famous" compositions: classical, popular, and folk: everything from "Chopsticks" to Schubert's *Erlkönig*. Each entry includes a brief musical incipit; background on the work and its composer; and, most prominent, its publishing history. A renowned collector and bibliographer (and an attorney by profession), Fuld was passionate about locating the first editions, first issues of all of these works. Upon announcing its acquisition of Mr. Fuld's collection in 1995, the Pierpont

Morgan Library (now the Morgan Library and Museum) mounted a major exhibit titled "Auld Acquaintances. Famous Music from the James Fuld Collection."³

In addition to its copious information on each work, Fuld's book includes an important set of essays on "Determining When, and by Whom, a Musical Work Was First Published; Determining Date of a Particular Copy; and, Copyright Laws." These essays provide a road map for researchers, bibliographers, and collectors who seek to navigate the complex world of first and early editions.

Flute

- Boenke, Heidi M. *Flute Music by Women Composers: An Annotated Catalog*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.
- Baker, Serena, Spencer Hunter, and Steve Jones. *National Flute Association Catalog*. 6th ed. Tucson: University of Arizona Library, 1992. (Catalog of National Flute Association collection housed in University of Arizona Library) updated in *Flutist Quarterly* and available online: <https://www.nfaonline.org/Resources/The-NFA-Library/index.asp>.
- Busch-Salmen, Gabriele, and Adelheid Krause-Pichler. *Handbuch Querflöte: Instrumente, Lehrwerke, Aufführungspraxis, Musik, Ausbildung, Beruf*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1999.
- Howell, Thomas. *The Avant-Garde Flute: A Handbook for Composers and Flutists*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974.
- Munster, Peter van. *Repertoire Catalogue: Piccolo, Alto Flute, Bass Flute, including ca. 900 Works for Flute Choir or Flute Orchestra*. Rome: Riverberi Sonori, 2004. Updated online: www.petervanmunster.nl.
- Pellerite, James J. *A Handbook of Literature for the Flute: Compilation of Graded Method Materials, Solos, and Ensemble Music for Flutes*. Bloomington, IN: Zalo Publications, 1978.
- Pierreuse, Bernard. *Flute Literature: General Catalog of Published and Unpublished Works by Instrumental Category*. Paris: Société des Editions Jobert, 1982.
- Potter, Christine. *Alto and Bass Flute Resource Book*. Nashua, NH: Falls House Press, 2005.
- Toff, Nancy. *The Flute Book: A Complete Guide for Students and Performers*. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1996.
- Vester, Franz. *Flute Music of the 18th Century: An Annotated Bibliography*. Monteux, France: Musica Rara, 1985.
- . *Flute Repertoire Catalog: 10,000 Titles*. London: Musica Rara, 1967.
- Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Flute Music Including the Index of Baroque Trio Sonatas*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1974; supplements: 1975, 1976–1977.

Gospel Music

Jackson, Irene V. *Afro-American Religious Music: A Bibliography and a Catalogue of Gospel Music*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1979. (Bibliography of resources on African American religious music, and catalog of the Library of Congress's holdings of Black gospel music copyrighted between 1938 and 1965.)

Gregorian Chant

See also Hymns, Hymn Tunes, and Hymnals

Bryden, John R., and David G. Hughes. *An Index of Gregorian Chant*. 2 vols. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1969. Vol. 1: *Alphabetical Index*; Vol. 2: *Thematic Index*.

Guitar

See also Music in Print

- Gilmore, George, and Mark Pereira. *Guitar Music Index: A Cross-Indexed and Graded Listing of Music in Print for Classical Guitar and Lute*. Honolulu, HI: Galliard Press, 1976.
- Helleu, Laurence. *La Guitare en Concert: Catalogue des œuvres avec guitare (duos, trios, musique de chambre, orchestre, concertos) du XXe siècle*. Paris: Éditions musicales Transatlantiques, [1983?]
- Maroney, James F. *Music for Voice and Classical Guitar, 1945–1996: An Annotated Catalog*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1997.
- Rezits, Joseph. *The Guitarist's Resource Guide: Guitar Music in Print and Books on the Art of Guitar*. San Diego, CA: Pallma Music Co., 1983.
- Smith, Dorman, and Laurie Eagleson. *Guitar and Lute Music in Periodicals: An Index*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 13. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1990.
- Stenstadvold, Erik. *Annotated Bibliography of Guitar Methods, 1760–1860*. Hillsdale, NY: Pendragon Press, 2010.

Harp

- Brigham Young University. Music Library. *International Harp Archives*. <http://music.lib.byu.edu/IHA/ahsll.html>. (Includes IHA lending library of audio and video recordings, as well as extensive archival collections of renowned harpists.)
- Gonzalez, Marisela, and Roberto Ojeda. *El repertorio latinoamericano para arpa de pedales: Catálogo y análisis del uso de los recursos técnicos del arpa*. Caracas, Venezuela: Fundación Vicente Emilio Sojo, 2007.
- Michel, Catherine, and François Lesure. *Répertoire de la Musique pour Harpe Publiée du XVII^e au Début XIX^e Siècle: Bibliographie*. Paris: Aux Amateurs de Livres International, 1990.
- Palkovic, Mark. *Harp Music Bibliography: Chamber Music and Concertos*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- . *Harp Music Bibliography: Compositions for Solo Harp and Harp Ensemble*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1995.
- . *Harp Music Bibliography Supplement: Compositions for Solo Harp and Harp Ensemble*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- Zingel, Hans Joachim. *Harfenmusik Verzeichnis der Gedruckten und zur Zeit greifbaren Literatur für Pedalarhe*. Hofheim am Taunus: Hofmesiter, 1965.
- . *Harp Music in the Nineteenth Century*. Translated and edited by Mark Palkovic. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1992.

Horn

- Bruchle, Bernhard. *Horn Bibliographie*. 3 vols. Wilhelmshaven: Heinrichshofen, 1970–1983.
- Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of French Horn Music*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1978.

Hymns, Hymn Tunes, and Hymnals

- Graham, Fred Kimball. "With One Heart and One Voice": *A Core Repertory of Hymn Tunes Published for Use in the Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States, 1808–1878*. Drew University Studies in Liturgy 12. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2004.
- Hoon, Jos de, Simeon Boden, and Peter Becker. *Bibliography of Hymns and Gregorian Chants from the Sixteenth Century to 1991*. Utrecht: Hogeschool voor de Kunsten Utrecht, 1996.

- Kroeger, Karl, and Marie Kroeger. *An Index to Anglo-American Psalmody in Modern Critical Editions*. Recent Researches in American Music 40. Madison, WI: A-R Editions, 2000.
- Leaver, Robin A. "Hymnals, Hymnal Collections and Collection Development." *Notes* 47, no. 2 (March 2003): 664–67.
- Temperley, Nicholas, Charles G. Manns, and Joseph Herl. *The Hymn Tune Index: A Census of English-Language Hymn Tunes in Printed Sources from 1535 to 1820*. 4 vols. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998. Online version: <http://hymntune.library.uiuc.edu>.
- Wasson, D. Dewitt. *Hymntune Index and Related Hymn Materials*. 3 vols. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1998.
- Wenk, Arthur. *Musical Resources for the Revised Common Lectionary*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1994.

Jazz Scores

- Caniato, Michele. *Jazz Ensemble Companion: A Guide to Outstanding Big Band Arrangements Selected by Some of the Foremost Jazz Educators*. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield Education, 2009.
- Gioia, Ted. *Jazz Standards: A Guide to the Repertoire*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2012.
- Meadows, Eddie. "Chapter IX: Pedagogy Materials" and "Chapter X: Transcriptions." In *Jazz Scholarship and Pedagogy: A Research and Information Guide*, 443–574. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2006.
- Voigt, John. *Jazz Music in Print and Jazz Books in Print*. 3rd ed. Boston: Hornpipe Music Publishing Co., 1982.

Memorial Music

- Chase, Robert. *Mememto Mori: A Guide to Contemporary Memorial Music*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2007.
- Fling, R. Michael. *Musical Memorials for Musicians: A Guide to Selected Compositions*. MLA Index and Bibliography Series 29. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press; Music Library Association, 2001.

Music and War

- Arnold, Ben. *Music and War: A Research and Information Guide*. New York: Garland, 1993.

Music in Print

- A Basic Music Library: Essential Scores and Sound Recordings*. Compiled by the Music Library Association. Chicago: American Library Association, 2015. (A specialized tool with selected lists of published scores and sound recordings, designed to assist libraries in developing music collections)
- International Database for Printed Music and Musical Products (IDNV)*. Hrsg., Deutscher Musik-Verleger Verband e.V., Gesamtverband Deutscher Musikfachgeschäfte e.V., 2002– (available on CD-ROM).
- Music in Print Series*. (See also Farish, *String Music in Print*, which was originally published outside of the series.) Available online as E-MusicQuest. *Music-in-Print Series*. www.emusicquest.com.

- Classical Guitar Music in Print*. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1989; supplement: 1998.
- Classical Vocal Music in Print*. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1976; supplements: 1985, 1995. *Master Index*. 1995.
- Orchestral Music in Print*. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1979; supplements: 1983, 1994, 1999. *Master Index*. 1994, 1999.
- Organ Music in Print*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1984; supplements: 1990, 1997. *Master Index*. 1997.
- Choral Music in Print: Master Index 1991*. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1991.
- Sacred Choral Music in Print*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1985; supplements: 1988, 1992, 1996. *Arranger Index*. 1987. *Master Index*. 1992, 1996.
- Secular Choral Music in Print*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1987; supplements: 1991, 1993, 1996. *Arranger Index*. 1987. *Master Index*. 1993, 1996.
- Woodwind Music in Print*. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1997.
- Music in Print: Annual Supplement*. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc. (last issue: 1986)
- Music in Print: Master Composer Index 1999*. 2 vols. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1999.
- Music in Print: Master Title Index 1999*. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1999.
- See also: Voigt, John. *Jazz Music in Print*. 1978, supp., 1979.

Music in Print: Performing Rights Societies

The three major performing rights organizations, ASCAP, BMI, and SESAC, have online listings of works by their member-composers (see also Chapter 8, pp. 228–229).

ASCAP ACE Title Search: www.ascap.com/ace

BMI: www.bmi.com

SESAC: www.sesac.com

Oboe/English Horn

- Gifford, Virginia Snodgrass. *Music for Oboe, Oboe d'Amore and English Horn: A Bibliography of Materials at the Library of Congress*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1983.
- Haynes, Bruce. *Music for Oboe, 1650–1800: A Bibliography*. 2nd ed., rev. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 16. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1992.
- Hošek, Miroslav. *Oboen Bibliographie I*. Wilhelmshaven: Heinrichshofen, 1975.
- McMullen, William. *Soloistic English Horn Literature from 1736–1984*. Juilliard Performance Guides 4. Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1994.
- Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Oboe Music Including the Index of Baroque Trio Sonatas*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register: 1976; supplements: 1976–1977, 1978.
- Wuttke, Peter. *The Haynes Catalog: A Bibliography of Oboe Music by Peter Wuttke*. <http://haynes-catalog.net>.

Opera/Music Theatre

See also Vocal Music

- Boldrey, Richard. *Guide to Operatic Roles and Arias*. Dallas, TX: Pst, 1994.
- . *Guide to Operatic Duets*. Dallas, TX: Pst, 1994.
- Borroff, Edith. *American Operas: A Checklist*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1992.
- Central Opera Service. "Directory of Operas and Publishers." *Central Opera Service Bulletin* 18, nos. 2–3 (1976). (Central Opera Service is now part of Opera America.)

DeVenney, David P. *New Broadway Song Companion: An Annotated Guide to Musical Theatre Literature by Voice Type and Song Style*. Rev. ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2009.

Eaton, Quaintance. *Opera Production: A Handbook*. 2 vols. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1961–1974. (Volume 2 includes production problems of Handel's operas, by Randolph Mickelson.)

Kornick, Rebecca H. *Recent American Opera: A Production Guide*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1991.

Lucha-Burns, Carol. *Musical Notes: A Practical Guide to Setting and Staging Standards of the American Musical Theatre*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1986.

Opera America. "North American Works Directory." www.operamerica.org/applications/nawd/index.aspx.

Stubblebine, Donald J. *Broadway Sheet Music: A Comprehensive List of Published Music from Broadway and Other Stage Shows, 1918–1993*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1996.

———. *Early Broadway Sheet Music: A Comprehensive Listing of Published Music from Broadway and Other Stage Shows, 1843–1918*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2002.

Summers, W. Franklin. *Operas in One Act: A Production Guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1997.

Suskin, Steve. *Sound of Broadway Music: A Book of Orchestrators and Orchestrations*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2009. (Includes alphabetical listing of 717 productions, with information on orchestrator(s), instrumentation, and other facts.)

Orchestral Excerpts

Rabson, Carolyn. *Orchestral Excerpts: A Comprehensive Index*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 25. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1993.

Yaffe, John. *Arias, Ensembles, & Choruses: An Excerpt Finder for Orchestras*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2012.

Orchestral Music

See also Choral Music; Music in Print

Aronowsky, Solomon. *Performing Times of Orchestral Works*. London: E. Benn, 1959.

ASCAP *Symphonic Catalog*. 3rd ed. New York: R. R. Bowker, 1977.

BMI *Symphonic Catalog: Supplement Number One*. New York: Broadcast Music, 1971; supplement: 1978.

Bonner Katalog: Verzeichnis reversgebundener musikalischer Aufführungsmateriale. Herausgegeben vom Deutsches Musikarchiv, Deutsche Bibliothek und Deutscher Musikverleger-Verband. 4th ed. 2 vols. Munich: K. G. Saur, 2000. (also on CD-ROM) (lists rental scores)

Daniels, David. *Orchestral Music: A Handbook*. 5th ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2015. Updated on www.orchestralmusic.com.

The Edwin A. Fleisher Collection of Orchestral Music in the Free Library of Philadelphia: A Cumulative Catalog, 1929–1977. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1979. www.library.phila.gov/libserv/fleisher.htm. (Lending library of orchestral music.)

Koshgarian, Richard. *American Orchestral Music: A Performance Catalog*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1992.

Manning, Lucy. *Orchestral "Pops" Music: A Handbook*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2009.

- Meyer, Dirk. *Chamber Orchestra and Ensemble Repertoire: A Catalog of Modern Music*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.
- Saltonstall, Cecilia D., and Henry Saltonstall. *A New Catalog of Music for Small Orchestra*. Clifton, NJ: European American Music Corp., 1978.
- Yaklich, Richard Eldon. *An Orchestra Conductor's Guide to Repertoire and Programming*. Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 2003.

Organ

See also Music in Print; Piano/Harpsichord Music.

- Arnold, Corliss Richard. *Organ Literature: A Comprehensive Survey*. 3rd ed. 2 vols. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1995.
- Beckmann, Klaus. *Repertorium Orgelmusik: Komponisten, Werke, Editionen 1150–2000, 57 Länder: eine Auswahl = A Bio-bibliographical Index of Organ Music: Composers, Works, Editions, 1150–2000, 57 countries: A Selection*. 3rd ed. 2 vols. Mainz: Schott, 2001.
- Hardwick, Peter. *British Organ Music of the Twentieth Century: The Composers, Their Music, and Their Musical Style*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2003.
- Laster, James H. *Catalogue of Music for Organ and Instruments*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2005.
- Lukas, Viktor. *A Guide to Organ Music*. Translated by Anne Wyburd from the 5th ed. Portland, OR: Amadeus Press, 1989.
- Spelman, Leslie P. *Organ Plus: A Catalogue of Ensemble Music for Organ with Other Instruments*. 4th ed. New York: American Guild of Organists, 1992.

Percussion

- Carroll, Raynor. *Symphonic Repertoire Guide for Timpani and Percussion*. Pasadena, CA: Batterie Music, 2005.
- Holland, James. "List of Works." In *Practical Percussion: A Guide to the Instruments and Their Sources*. Rev. ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2005.
- Larrick, Geary. *An Annotated Bibliography of Percussion Music Publications*. Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 2005. (Annotated bibliography of percussion music published by Per-Mus Publications in Ohio.)
- Percussive Arts Society. *Solo and Ensemble Literature for Percussion*. Terre Haute, IN: Percussive Arts Society, 1978.
- Siwe, Thomas, ed. *Percussion Ensemble and Solo Literature*. Champaign, IL: Media Press, 1993.
- . *Percussion Ensemble Literature*. Champaign, IL: Media Press, 1998.
- . *Percussion Solo Literature*. Champaign, IL: Media Press, 1995.

Piano/Harpsichord Music (incl. Indexes)

See also Chamber Music

- Altmann, Wilhelm. *Verzeichnis von Werken für Klavier vier- und sechshändig sowie für zwei und mehr Klaviere*. Leipzig: F. Hofmeister, 1943.
- Axford, Elizabeth C. *Traditional World Music Influences in Contemporary Solo Piano Literature: A Selected Bibliographic Survey and Review*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1997.
- Barnard, Trevor, and Elizabeth Gutierrez. *A Practical Guide to Solo Piano Music*. Galesville, MD: Meredith Music, 2006.
- Bedford, Frances. *Harpsichord and Clavichord Music of the Twentieth Century*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 22. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1993.

- Chang, Frederic Ming, and Albert Faurot. *Concert Piano Repertoire: A Manual of Solo Literature for Artists and Performers*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1976.
- . *Team Piano Repertoire: A Manual of Music for Multiple Players at One or More Pianos*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1976.
- Dees, Pamela Youngdahl. *A Guide to Piano Music by Women Composers*. 2 vols. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002–2004.
- Edel, Theodore. *Piano Music for One Hand*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1994.
- Faurot, Albert. *Concert Piano Repertoire: A Manual of Solo Literature for Artists and Performers*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1974.
- Friskin, James, and Irwin Freundlich. *Music for the Piano: A Handbook of Concert and Teaching Material from 1580 to 1952*. New York: Rinehart, 1954. Reprint, New York: Dover, 1973.
- Fuszek, Rita M. *Piano Music in Collections: An Index*. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, 1982.
- Gillespie, John, and Anna Gillespie. *A Bibliography of Nineteenth-Century American Piano Music with Location Sources and Composer Biography-Index*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1984.
- Harper, Nancy Lee. *Portuguese Piano Music: An Introduction and Annotated Bibliography*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2013.
- Heinrich, Adel. *Organ and Harpsichord Music by Women Composers: An Annotated Catalog*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.
- Hinson, Maurice. *Guide to the Pianist's Repertoire*. 3rd ed. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2000.
- . *Music for More than One Piano: An Annotated Guide*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2001.
- . *Music for Piano and Orchestra: An Annotated Guide*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1981; enl. ed., 1993.
- . *The Pianist's Guide to Transcriptions, Arrangements, and Paraphrases*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1990.
- Hinson, Maurice, and Wesley Roberts. *The Piano in Chamber Ensemble: An Annotated Guide*. 2nd ed. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2006.
- Horne, Aaron. *Keyboard Music of Black Composers: A Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1992.
- Jestremski, Margret, and Insa Bernds. *Europäische Klaviermusik um 1900: Catalogue raisonné*. Munich: G. Henle, 2001.
- Lubin, Ernest. *The Piano Duet: A Guide for Pianists*. 1970. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1976.
- McGraw, Cameron. *Piano Duet Repertoire: Music Originally Written for One Piano, Four Hands*. 2nd ed., edited and expanded by Christopher Fisher and Katherine Fisher. With a foreword by the Anderson and Roe Piano Duo. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2016.
- Magrath, D. Jane. *The Pianist's Guide to Standard Teaching and Performance Literature*. Van Nuys, CA: Alfred Publishing Co., 1995.
- Maxwell, Grant L. *Music for Three or More Pianists: A Historical Survey*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1993.
- Patterson, Donald L. *One Handed: A Guide to Piano Music for One Hand*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.
- Phemister, William. *American Piano Concertos: A Bibliography*. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, published for the College Music Society, 1985.

Pianopedia. www.pianopedia.com.

Rezits, Joseph, and Gerald Deatsman. *The Pianist's Resource Guide: Piano Music in Print and Literature on the Pianistic Art*. Park Ridge, IL: Pallma Music Co.; San Diego, CA: Distributed by Kjos West, 1978.

Sitsky, Larry. *Australian Piano Music of the Twentieth Century*. Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 2005.

Sloane, Sally Jo. *Music for Two or More Players at the Clavichord, Harpsichord, Organ: An Annotated Bibliography*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Walker-Hill, Helen. *Piano Music by Black Women Composers: A Catalog of Solo and Ensemble Works*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1992.

Weiermüller-Backes, Isolde, and Barbara Heller. *Klaviermusik von Komponistinnen: vom 17. bis zum 21. Jahrhundert: Verzeichnis mit Hinweisen für den Unterricht*. Düsseldorf: Staccato-Verlag, 2003.

Saxophone

Gee, Harry R. *Saxophone Soloists and Their Music, 1844–1985: An Annotated Bibliography*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1986.

Londeix, Jean-Marie. *A Comprehensive Guide to the Saxophone Repertoire, 1844–2003*. Cherry Hill, NJ: Roncorp, 2003.

Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Saxophone Music*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1979.

String Music: General

See also Chamber Music

Farish, Margaret. *String Music in Print*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Musicdata, Inc., 1980. Supplement, 1984. Supplement, 1998, edited by Robert W. Cho, Donald T. Reese, and Frank James Staneck.

Horne, Aaron. *String Music of Black Composers: A Bibliography*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991.

Iotti, Oscar R. *Violin and Violoncello in Duet Without Accompaniment*. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, 1972.

Klugherz, Laura. *A Bibliographical Guide to Spanish Music for the Violin and Viola, 1900–1997*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.

Trombone Music

See also Brass Music

Arling, Harry J. *Trombone Chamber Music: An Annotated Bibliography*. 2nd ed., rev and enl. Nashville: Brass Press, 1983.

Everett, Thomas G. *Annotated Guide to Bass Trombone Literature*. 3rd ed., rev. and enl. Nashville: Brass Press, 1985.

Gregory, Robin. *The Trombone: The Instrument and Its Music*. New York: Praeger, 1973.

Kagarice, Vern. *Solos for the Student Trombonist: An Annotated Bibliography*. Nashville: Brass Press, 1979.

Trumpet

See also Brass Music

Hiller, Albert. *Music for Trumpets from Three Centuries (c. 1600–after 1900): Compositions for 1–24 (Natural) Trumpets with and Without Timpani*. Köln: W. G. Haas, 1993.

Tuba

Bird, Gary. *Program Notes for the Solo Tuba*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1994.

Morris, R. Winston, and Daniel Perantoni, eds. *Guide to the Tuba Repertoire: The New Tuba Source Book*. Indiana Repertoire Guides. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2006.

Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Music

While, as noted in the introduction, there is no single comprehensive source that documents twentieth- and twenty-first-century music, a number of the bibliographies on this list focus on music from this period, and especially on music from the latter part of the twentieth century (1950–). See, for example, titles by Ian Lawrence under CHAMBER MUSIC; by David DeVenney, Jonathan Green, and Karen Wachsmuth under CHORAL MUSIC; by Harry R. Gee under CLARINET MUSIC; by Isabelle Emerson under DANCE MUSIC; by Laurence Helleu and James F. Maroney under GUITAR MUSIC; by Peter Hardwick under ORGAN MUSIC; by Elizabeth Axford, Frances Bedford, and Larry Sitsky under PIANO/HARPSICHORD MUSIC; by Harry R. Gee and Jean-Marie Londeix under SAXOPHONE MUSIC; by Laura Klugherz under STRING MUSIC; by Michael Alan Weaver under VIOLA MUSIC; by Donald Homuth under VIOLONCELLO MUSIC; and by JoAnn Padley Hunt, Kenneth S. Klaus, and Patricia Lust under VOCAL MUSIC.

International Directory of Contemporary Music 2000–2001: Composers; Instrumentation. 2 vols. New York: CMIIS, 2000.

Regrettably, the 2000–2001 edition was the last of this title to be published. It included 22,250 scores by 3,472 composers worldwide.

The 2-volume sets documented both published and unpublished works by contemporary composers deposited in the Bibliothèque Internationale de Musique Contemporaine in Paris. The composer volume listed works by composer; the instrumentation volume listed works by instrumentation according to numbered categories (categories were delineated in the back of the book). When a composer had deposited more than five scores in the library, their listing also included brief biographical information. The scores documented in these volumes have been donated to the Paris Conservatoire (Médiathèque Hector Berlioz, Le Conservatoire de Paris). Also of note is a related portal of contemporary music resources in France, a joint project of six institutions: the Conservatoire de Paris, the Centre de Documentation de la Musique Contemporaine (CDMC: www.cdmc.asso.fr), the Cité de la Musique, the Ensemble Intercontemporain, Ircam, and the Médiathèque Musicale Mahler.

Musicians seeking recent music should also consult the resources provided by the Music Information Centers (see pp. 23–24), many of which have online databases.

Viola Music

See also String Music

Jappe, Michael. *Viola Bibliographie: Das Repertoire für die historische Bratsche von 1649 bis nach 1800*. Winterthur: Amadeus, 1999.

Letz, Hans. *Music for the Violin and Viola*. New York: Rinehart, 1948. (Lists works for each instrument, not violin and viola duets.)

- Weaver, Michael Alan. *Works for the Viola by Pulitzer Prize Winning Composers: An Annotated Bibliography*. Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 2006.
- Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Viola Music*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1976; supplements: 1976–1977, 1978.
- Williams, Michael D. *Music for Viola*. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, 1979.
- Zeyringer, Franz. *Literatur für Viola: Verzeichnis der Werke für Viola-Solo, Duos mit Viola, Trios mit Viola, Viola-Solo mit Begleitung, Blockflöte mit Viola, Gesang mit Viola und der Schul- und Studienwerke für Viola*. Neue, erw. Ausg. Hartberg: J. Schönwetter, 1985. Updated on website of William Primrose Viola Archive at Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah: <http://music.lib.byu.edu/piva/ZeyringerNP2.htm>.

Viola da Gamba Music

- Hoffmann, Bettina. *Catalogo della musica solistica e cameristica per viola da gamba*. Lucca, Italy: Antiqua, 2001.

Violin Music

See also String Music; Viola Music

- Johnson, Rose-Marie. *Violin Music by Women Composers: A Bio-bibliographical Guide*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1989.
- Nardolillo, Jo. *Canon of Violin Literature: A Performer's Resource*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.
- Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Violin Music*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, [1973?].
- . *The Index of Violin Music: Winds, Including the Index of Baroque Trio Sonatas*.
- . Supplement to *The Index of Violin Music*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1973–1977.

Violoncello Music

See also String Music

- Cowling, Elizabeth. *The Cello*. 2nd ed., rev. New York: Scribners, 1983. (Includes extensive discussion of cello repertoire)
- Homuth, Donald. *Cello Music Since 1960: A Bibliography of Solo, Chamber, and Orchestral Works for the Solo Cellist*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 26. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1994.
- Kenneson, Claude. *Bibliography of Cello Ensemble Music*. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, 1974.
- Lambooj, Henk, and Michael Feves. *A Cellist's Companion: A Comprehensive Catalogue of Cello Music*. Amsterdam: Stichting he Cellist's Companion, 1999, 2007.
- Markevitch, Dmitry. *The Solo Cello: A Bibliography of Unaccompanied Violoncello Literature*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 12. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1989.
- Sensbach, Stephen. *French Cello Sonatas, 1871–1939*. Dublin: Lilliput Press, 2001.
- Wilkins, Wayne. *The Index of Cello Music, Including the Index of Baroque Trio Sonatas*. Magnolia, AR: Music Register, 1979.

Vocal Music: General (incl. Indexes)

See also Opera; Music in Print; Music Theatre

- Abromeit, Kathleen A. *An Index to African-American Spirituals for the Solo Voice*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999.
- Boytim, Joan Frey. *Solo Vocal Repertoire for Young Singers: An Annotated Bibliography*. [n.p.]: National Association of Teachers of Singing, 1982.

- Brusse, Corre Berry. *Vocal Chamber Duets: An Annotated Bibliography*. [n.p.]: National Association of Teachers of Singing, 1981.
- Carman, Judith E., William K Gaeddert, Rita M. Resch, and Gordon Myers. *Art-Song in the United States, 1801–1987: An Annotated Bibliography*. 3rd ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2001.
- Clark, Mark Ross. *Guide to the Aria Repertoire*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2007.
- Clifton, Keith E. *Recent American Art Song: A Guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2008.
- Coffin, Berton. *The Singer's Repertoire*. 5 vols. New York: Scarecrow Press, 1960–1962. Reprint. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2005.
- De Charms, Desiree, and Paul F. Breed. *Songs in Collections, an Index*. Detroit: Information Service, 1966.
- DeVenney, David P. *The Broadway Song Companion: An Annotated Guide to Musical Theatre Literature by Voice Type and Song Style*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1998.
- Doscher, Barbara. *From Studio to Stage: Repertoire for the Voice*. Edited and annotated by John Nix. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- Dunlap, Kay, and Barbara Winchester. *Vocal Chamber Music: A Performer's Guide*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2008.
- Emmons, Shirley, and Stanley Sonntag. *The Art of the Song Recital*. Prospect Heights, IL: Waveland Press, 2002.
- Goleeke, Tom. *Literature for Voice: An Index of Songs in Collections and Source Book for Teachers of Singing*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- Goodfellow, William D. *SongCite: An Index to Popular Songs*. New York: Garland, 1995.
- . *SongCite: An Index to Popular Songs, Supplement I*. New York: Garland, 1999.
- Green, Jeff. *The Green Book of Songs by Subject: The Thematic Guide to Popular Music*. 5th ed. Nashville, TN: Professional Desk References, 2002.
- Havlice, Patricia Pate. *Popular Song Index*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1975. First supplement, 1978; second supplement, 1984; fourth supplement, 1988–2002, 2005.
- Hoover, Maya, ed. *Guide to the Latin American Art Song Repertoire: An Annotated Catalog of Twentieth-Century Art Songs for Voice and Piano*. Indiana Repertoire Guides. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2010.
- Hopkin, J. Arden. *Songs for Young Singers: An Annotated List for Developing Voices*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- Hovland, Michael. *Musical Settings of American Poetry: A Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1986.
- Hunt, JoAnn Padley. "Analyses of Music for Solo Voice and Percussion, 1950–1990: An Annotated Catalogue of Representative Repertoire." EdD dissertation, Columbia University, 1992.
- Jaffe, Kenneth. *Solo Vocal Works on Jewish Themes: A Bibliography of Jewish Composers*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2011.
- Kagen, Sergius. *Music for the Voice: A Descriptive List of Concert and Teaching Material*. Rev. ed. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1968.
- Kimball, Carol. *Song: A Guide to Art Song Style and Literature*. 2nd ed. Milwaukee, WI: Hal Leonard, 2005.
- Kivivirta, Nina. *Suomalaisen yksinlauluohjelmiston luettelo = Catalog of Finnish Art Songs*. Helsinki: Suomalaisen laulumusiikin akatemia, 2003.
- Klaus, Kenneth S. *Chamber Music for Solo Voice and Instruments, 1960–1989: An Annotated Guide*. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1994.

- Lax, Roger, and Frederick Smith. *The Great Song Thesaurus*. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.
- Lewine, Richard, and Alfred Simon. *Songs of the Theater*. New York: H. W. Wilson Co., 1984.
- Luchinsky, Ellen. *The Song Index of the Enoch Pratt Free Library*. 2 vols. New York: Garland, 1998.
- Lust, Patricia. *American Vocal Chamber Music, 1945–1980: An Annotated Bibliography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1985.
- Manning, Jane. *New Vocal Repertory*. 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon Press; Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press, 1994, 1998.
- Maroney, James F. *Music for the Voice and Classical Guitar, 1945–1996: An Annotated Catalog*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1997.
- Newman, Marilyn Stephanie Mercedes. *The Comprehensive Catalogue of Duet Literature for Female Voices: Vocal Chamber Duets with Keyboard Accompaniment Composed Between 1820–1995*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1999.
- Ord, Alan J. *Songs for Bass Voice: An Annotated Guide to Works for Bass Voice*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1994.
- . *Songs for Beginning Bass Voice*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- Parker, Bernard S. *World War I Sheet Music: 9,670 Patriotic Songs Published in the United States, 1914–1920, with More than 600 Covers Illustrated*. 2 vols. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Co., 2007.
- Pollock, Bruce. *The Rock Song Index: The 7500 Most Important Songs of the Rock and Roll Era, 1944–2000*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2005.
- Rickards, Steven L. *Twentieth-Century Countertenor Repertoire: A Guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2008.
- Sears, Minnie E. *Song Index: An Index to More than 12,000 Songs in 177 Song Collections*. New York: The H. W. Wilson Company, 1926.
- . *Supplement: An Index to More than 7,000 Songs in 104 Collections*. New York: H. W. Wilson Company, 1934.
- Shapiro, Nat, and Bruce Pollock, eds. *Popular Music, 1920–1979: A Revised Cumulation*. 3 vols. Detroit, MI: Gale Research Co., 1985.
- Stecheson, Anthony, and Anne Stecheson. *The Stecheson Classified Song Directory*. Hollywood, CA: Music Industries Press, 1961. Supplement, 1978.
- Swanekamp, Joan. *English Ayres: A Selectively Annotated Bibliography and Discography*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1984.
- Villamil, Victoria. *A Singer's Guide to the American Art Song, 1870–1980*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1993.

What is Sheet Music? To some, the term *sheet music* refers to any music printed on paper. Websites and vendors such as Sheet Music Plus (www.sheetmusicplus.com) and Virtual Sheet Music (www.virtualsheetmusic.com) sell scores of both classical and popular music. To music librarians, the term refers more specifically to the physical format of the score, specifically, single or double folios (a folio being one sheet folded in half or quarters), usually having 8–10 pages.⁴ Since many popular songs were published in this format, the term has also been closely

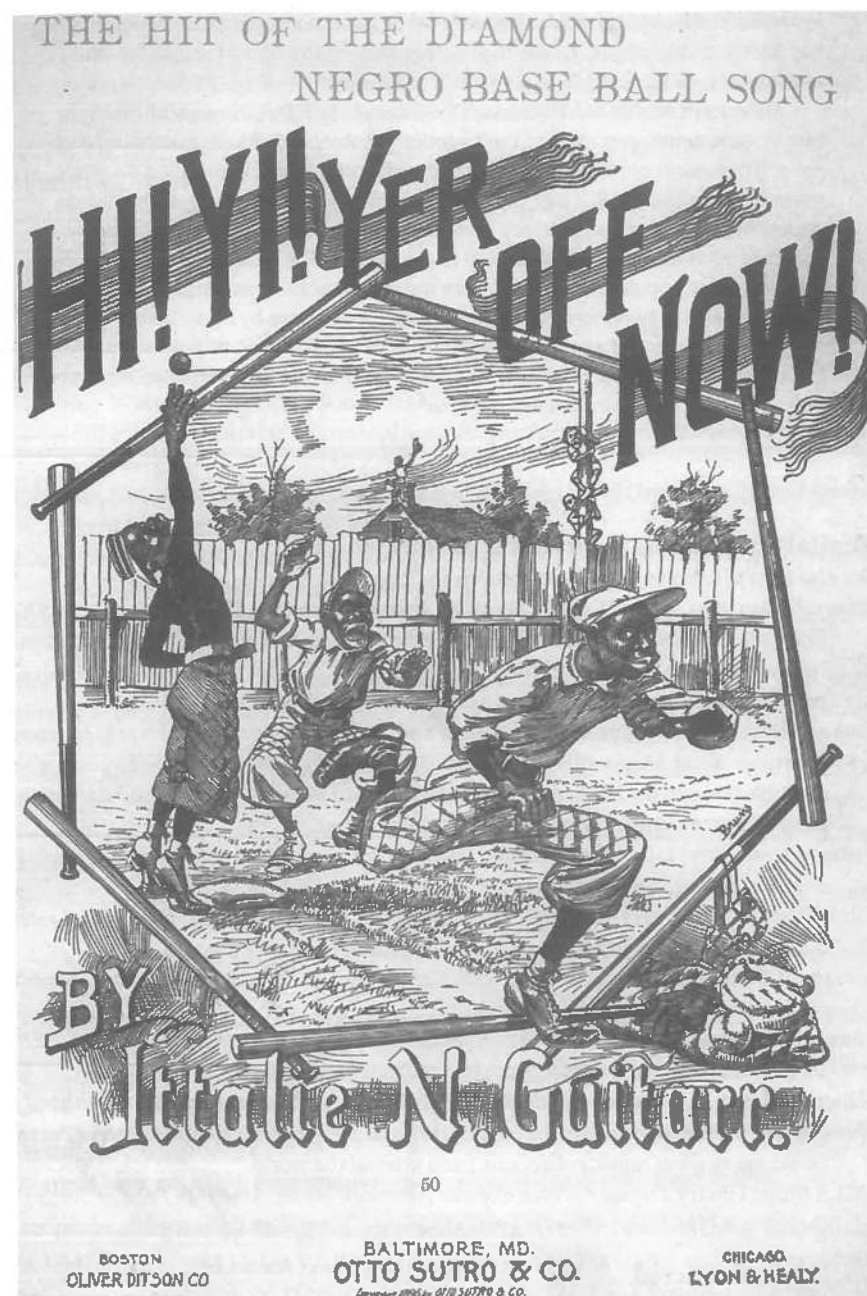


Figure 9.1 “Hi! Yi! Yer off Now!” by Ittalie N. Guitarr (Baltimore, MD: Otto Sutro & Co., c. 1895). From Brown University *African American Sheet Music, 1850–1920*. SOURCE: BROWN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

associated with popular music. These sheet music editions of popular songs often had pictorial title pages, which themselves offer many opportunities for study and analysis.

Although it may be hard for today's iPod users to imagine, throughout the eighteenth, nineteenth, and most of the twentieth century, individuals purchased and collected music in order to sing and play their favorite songs. Prior to the development of recording in 1877 (see Chapter 7), music could only be disseminated on paper. The level of musical literacy was much higher: homes typically had pianos, and children were encouraged to learn to read scores. The music publishing industry boomed as popular songs, along with instrumental arrangements of arias from favorite operas or symphonies, were published for purchase by music lovers.

Libraries amassed significant collections of sheet music of popular songs, both through donation and purchase. Many of these collections have recently been digitized; selections are listed below.

Digital Sheet Music Collections: A Selected List

See also Lists of Library Digital Collections in Chapter 1

- Brown University Library Digital Collection. *African-American Sheet Music, 1850–1920: From the Collections of Brown University*. <http://dl.lib.brown.edu/sheetmusic/afam/index.html>; also available through the Library of Congress "American Memory" project: <http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/collections/sheetmusic/brown/>.
- Duke University. Rare Book, Manuscript, and Special Collections Library. *Historic American Sheet Music, 1850–1920*. <http://scriptorium.lib.duke.edu/sheetmusic>; also available through the Library of Congress "American Memory" project: <http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/award97/ncdhtml/hasmhome.html>.
- Indiana University. Lilly Library. *Sheet Music Collections*. <http://webapp1.dlib.indiana.edu/inharmony/instportal.jsp?inst=ll>.
- Johns Hopkins University. Milton S. Eisenhower Library. Special Collections. *The Lester S. Levy Collection of Sheet Music*. <http://levysheetmusic.mse.jhu.edu>.
- Library of Congress. *America Singing: 19th Century Song Sheets*. <http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/amsshtml/amsshhome.html>.
- Library of Congress. Music Division. *Music for the Nation: American Sheet Music: 1820–1860; 1870–1885*. <http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/musshhtml/musshhome.html>.
- National Library of Australia. *Digitised Sheet Music*. www.nla.gov.au/digicoll/music.html.
- Sheet Music Consortium*: <http://digital2.library.ucla.edu/sheetmusic/index.html>. Portal for access to sheet music collections from around the world.
- UCLA Music Library. Digital Archive. *Popular American Music: American Popular Songs in the Form in Which They Were Originally Published*. <http://digital.library.ucla.edu/apam>.

Vocal Music: Sacred

- Brusse, Corre Berry. *Sacred Vocal Duets: An Annotated Bibliography*. [Oberlin, OH?]: National Association of Teachers of Singing, 1987.
- Dox, Thurston. *American Oratorios and Cantatas: A Catalog of Works Written in the United States from Colonial Times to 1985*. 2 vols. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1986.

Espina, Noni. *Vocal Solos for Christian Churches*. 3rd ed. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1984.

Laster, James, and Diana Reed Strommen. *Catalogue of Vocal Solos and Duets Arranged in Biblical Order*. 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2003.

Wedding Music

Goodfellow, William D. *Wedding Music: An Index to Collections*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1992.

Wind Music

See also Chamber Music; Music in Print

- Gillaspie, Jon A., Marshall Stoneham, and David Lindsey Clark. *The Wind Ensemble Catalog*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1998.
- . *The Wind Ensemble Sourcebook and Biographical Guide*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997.
- Gillespie, James E. *The Reed Trio: An Annotated Bibliography of Original Published Works*. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, 1971.
- Haug, Hermann. *Bibliography and Discography on Music for Solo Wind Instruments and Orchestra*. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 2004.
- Heim, Sanford M. *Catalog of Chamber Music for Wind Instruments*. Rev. ed. New York: Da Capo Press, 1969.
- Horne, Aaron. *Woodwind Music of Black Composers*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990.
- Hosek, Miroslav. *Das Bläserquintett = The Woodwind Quintet*. Grünwald: B. Bruchle, 1979.
- Houser, Roy. *Catalogue of Chamber Music for Woodwind Instruments*. New York: Da Capo Press, 1973.
- Peters, Harry B. *The Literature of the Woodwind Quintet*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1971.
- Secrist-Scmedes, Barbera. *Wind Chamber Music: For Two to Sixteen Winds: An Annotated Guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2002.
- . *Wind Chamber Music: Winds with Piano and Woodwind Quintets: An Annotated Guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 1996.
- Voxman, Himie, and Lyle Merriman. *Woodwind Music Guide: Ensemble Music in Print*. Evanston, IL: Instrumentalist Company, 1982.
- See also: Music in Print series, String Music, Wind Music.

Women Composers

Mayer, Clara, ed. *KOM: Komponistinnen im Musikverlag*. Kassel: Furore, 1996.

See also titles by Heidi Boenke under FLUTE; by Pamela Dees Youngdahl, Adel Heinrich, and Helen Walker-Hill under PIANO MUSIC; and by Rose-Marie Johnson under VIOLIN MUSIC. Aaron Cohen's 2-volume *International Encyclopedia of Women Composers* (New York: Books & Music USA, 1987) includes an appendix listing works by "women composers by instrument and music form" (pp. 872–988).

MUSICAL SETTINGS OF POETS AND WRITERS; TRIBUTES TO HISTORICAL FIGURES

General

- Bradley, Carol. *Index to Poetry in Music: A Guide to the Poetry Set as Solo Songs by 125 Major Composers*. New York: Routledge, 2003.
- Hovland, Michael. *Musical Settings of American Poetry: A Bibliography*. Music Reference Collection 8. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1986.
- Snyder, Lawrence D. *German Poetry in Song: An Index of Lieder*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 30. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1995.

Specific Writers

(NOTE: TO SEARCH FOR MUSICAL SETTINGS OF PARTICULAR WRITERS, USE SUBJECT HEADING WITH WRITER'S NAME FOLLOWED BY SUBDIVISION—MUSICAL SETTINGS)
(EXAMPLE: JOYCE, JAMES—MUSICAL SETTINGS)

Blake, William

- Fitch, Donald. *Blake Set to Music: A Bibliography of Musical Settings of the Poems and Prose of William Blake*. University of California Publications. Catalogs and Bibliographies 5. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1989.

Browning, Robert

- Keith, Sally, ed. *Browning Music: A Descriptive Catalog of the Music Related to Robert Browning and Elizabeth Barrett Browning in the Armstrong Browning Library: 1972*. Waco, TX: Armstrong Browning Library, 1973.

Dickinson, Emily

- Lowenberg, Carlton. *Musicians Wrestle Everywhere: Emily Dickinson and Music*. Fallen Leaf Reference Books in Music 19. Berkeley, CA: Fallen Leaf Press, 1992.

Heine, Heinrich

- Metzner, Günther. *Heine in der Musik: Bibliographie der Heine-Vertonungen*. 12 vols. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1989–1994.

Joyce, James

- Bauerle, Ruth, ed. *The James Joyce Songbook*. Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 316. New York: Garland, 1982.
- Bowen, Zach. *Bloom's Old Sweet Song: Essays on Joyce and Music*. Florida James Joyce Series. Gainesville: University Press of Florida, 1995.
- . *Musical Illusions in the Works of James Joyce: Early Poetry Through Ulysses*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1974.
- Russel, Myra. "Myra Russel Collection of Musical Settings of James Joyce, 1909–1993."

"The Myra Russel Collection of Musical Settings of James Joyce consists of music scores for songs set to the words of the writer by a variety of contemporary composers, which were amassed by Myra Teicher Russel, a professor and authority on the works of James Joyce." New York Public Library. Music Division. www.nypl.org/research/manuscripts/music/musrusse.xml.

King, Martin Luther, Jr.

- McDonald, Anthony, ed. *Catalog of Music Written in Honor of Martin Luther King, Jr.* Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2012.

Shakespeare, William

- Gooch, Bryan N. S., and David Thatcher. *A Shakespeare Music Catalog*. 5 vols. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1991.
- Hartnoll, Phyllis, et al. "Catalog of Musical Works Based on the Plays and Poetry of Shakespeare." In *Shakespeare in Music: Essays by John Stevens, Charles Cudworth, Winton Dean, Roger Fiske, with a Catalogue of Musical Works*, edited by Phyllis Hartnoll, 243–321. London: Macmillan; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1966.
- Hotaling, Edward R. *Shakespeare and the Musical Stage: A Guide to Sources, Studies, and First Performances*. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1990.

Shelley, Percy Bysshe

- Pollin, Burton R. *Music for Shelley's Poetry: An Annotated Bibliography of Musical Settings of Shelley's Poetry*. New York: Da Capo Press, 1974.

REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND OTHER SPECIALIZED TOOLS

(See also Library Catalogs, Chapter 1)

- American Music Center. *Catalog of the American Music Center Library*. 4 vols. New York: American Music Center, 1975–1982.
- Vol. 1: Finell, Judith Greenberg, ed. *Catalog of Choral and Vocal Works*. 1975.
- Vol. 2: Famera, Karen, ed. *Chamber Music*. 1978.
- Vol. 3: Famera, Karen, ed. *Music for Orchestra, Band, and Large Ensemble*. 1982.
- Vol. 4: Richmond, Eero, ed. *Opera and Music Theatre Works*. 1983.
- (The American Music Center is the United States Music Information Center. Its library holdings were transferred to the New York Public Library for the Performing Arts in 2001.)
- Bloch, Henry. *Directory of Conductors' Archives in American Institutions*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2006.
- Boston Area Music Libraries. *The Boston Composers Project: A Bibliography of Contemporary Music*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1983.
- Bradley, Carol. *Music Collections in American Libraries: A Chronology*. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography 46. Detroit, MI: Information Coordinators, 1981.
- British Broadcasting Corporation. *Central Music Library. BBC Music Library Catalogues*. 13 vols. London: British Broadcasting Corporation, 1965–1982.
- Charteris, Richard. *An Annotated Catalogue of the Music Manuscripts in the Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington, D.C.* Annotated Reference Tools in Music 6. Hillsdale, NY: Pendragon Press, 2005.
- Krummel, Donald William, et al. *Resources of American Music History: A Directory of Source Materials from Colonial Times to World War II*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1981.

Future of the Thematic Catalogue," *Monthly Musical Record* 84 (1954): 10–13, 39–46), essential features for such catalogs are:⁹

- a) title, opus or other identification numbers, references to standard and complete editions, author or other source of text, date and place of composition;
- b) incipits of each movement, noting the number of bars in each movement where applicable and indicating variants among sources;
- c) full description, location and shelf-mark of autographs;
- d) description of significant copies, their shelf-marks, dates and important differences or special markings;
- e) bibliographical description of first editions, including date, imprint, price and plate number, and of all subsequent editions or arrangements published in the composer's lifetime or reflecting changes made or sanctioned by him;
- f) references to contemporary diaries, memoirs and newspapers, thematic and non-thematic catalogues;
- g) references to significant citations in scholarly studies.

The first catalog to include these musicological features was Ludwig Ritter von Köchel's *Chronologisch-thematisches Verzeichnis sämtlicher Tonwerke Wolfgang Amade Mozarts: nebst Angabe der verloren gegangenen, angefangenen, übertragenen, zweifelhaften und unterschobenen Kompositionen desselben* (Leipzig: Breitkopf and Härtel, 1862). Köchel's work served as the model for the "alphabet soup" of thematic catalog compilers who, following his lead, lent their initials to the works of major composers: Hoboken for Haydn (1957), Schmieder for Bach (1950), and Deutsch for Schubert (1951, rev. 1978). While the compilers of thematic catalogs for composers who systematically used opus numbers, such as Beethoven (Kinsky), Brahms (McCorkle), and Schumann (McCorkle), will not have their initials indelibly attached to the composers' names, their achievements are no less significant for scholars and performers. For composers who used opus numbers, their works lacking opus numbers are inevitably subject to identification by Mr./Ms. WoO, or Werke ohne Opuszahl.

Thematic catalogs are usually arranged in either a chronological or classified manner. The latter, found for example in the Schmieder catalog of J. S. Bach, is often used when it is difficult or impossible to accurately date a composer's works and thus develop a meaningful chronology. In a chronological arrangement, such as in the Köchel catalog of Mozart's works, a higher number generally means that the work was written later in the composer's life. Chronological arrangements become confusing, however, when new sources are discovered and must be inserted in between already-numbered sources, as is evident in the numerous revisions to Köchel's catalog. Overall, however, the arrangement of a thematic catalog provides a key to the composer's musical output and the approaches used by scholars to organize this output.

Many recently published or updated thematic catalogs take advantage of online dissemination, which enables more elegant updating of information as new sources are discovered.

Among the most recent developments in production of thematic catalogs is the use of computer encoding mechanisms both to produce digital scholarly catalogs and to enable sophisticated searching of the musical texts. One of the most prominent of such schemas is MEI (Music Encoding Initiative), an "open-source effort to define a system for encoding musical documents in a machine-readable structure."¹⁰ Elements of MEI have been used for the production of the Gluck, Nielsen, and Weber projects described below. A complete list of their projects is found on the website: <http://music-encoding.org>.

The selected list of composer thematic catalogs presented in this section is arranged as follows:

Thematic catalogs are listed in order of publication, with the most recently published catalog listed first, immediately below the composer's name. Brief annotations indicating basic principles of arrangement or other pertinent information are provided for selected entries. The catalog listing is followed by references to the critical/complete editions of the composer's works, both new and old, with references to arrangement/abbreviations in the *Grove Music Online* work lists. Finally, entries include selected references to related sources of information that deal primarily with compositional or editorial issues. Users should also consult the composer resource manuals and other bibliographic tools listed in Chapter 4. Excluded from the lists of selected references are citations for collected editions of the composer's correspondence, which may be found in library catalogs and *Grove Music Online*.

It is hoped that this information will be helpful to students and performers who are intimidated by the German-language text of most of the major composer thematic catalogs; a select glossary of German terms is found on pp. 345–349.

COMPOSER THEMATIC CATALOGS

Albéniz, Isaac

Torres, Jacinto. *Catálogo Sistemático Descriptivo de las Obras Musicales de Isaac Albéniz*.

Madrid: Instituto de Bibliografía Musical, 2001.

Baytelman, Pola. *Isaac Albéniz: Chronological List and Thematic Catalog of His Piano Works*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1993.

Auric, Georges

Schmidt, Carl B. *The Music of Georges Auric: A Documented Catalogue in Four Volumes*.

4 vols. Lewiston, NY: E. Mellen Press, 2013.

Non-thematic catalog.

Bach, Carl Philipp Emanuel

Helm, E. Eugene. *Thematic Catalogue of the Works of Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1989. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [H].

In his "new" thematic catalog of C. P. E. Bach's works, with text entirely in English, Eugene Helm lists "all of Emanuel Bach's known works chronologically within categories, with incipits of all movements, and with information about manuscripts, early prints, authenticity, relations among works, and whatever else scholars and prospective editors might find useful."¹¹

See review of Helm's catalog by Leta F. Miller in *Notes* 47, no. 3 (March 1991): 743–47. Miller also provides a summary of the previous catalogs of C. P. E. Bach's works. Of particular importance to later catalogers of C. P. E. Bach's works was his estate catalog, or *Nachlass Verzeichnis*. This source is referenced in *Grove Music Online* work list as NV.

Wotquenne, Alfred. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der Werke von Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach*. 1905. Reprint, Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1964. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [W].

Complete Works Editions

Corneilson, Paul, et al. *Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach: The Complete Works*. Los Altos, CA: Packard Humanities Institute, 2001–. www.cpebach.org.

Wade, Rachel, and E. Eugene Helm. *Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach Edition*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1989–1995.

Oxford University Press published a new edition of C. P. E. Bach's works under the general editorship of Rachel Wade and Eugene Helm. Four volumes of this edition were published between 1989 and 1995, when it ceased publication. The current edition of C. P. E. Bach's works is the Packard Humanities Institute's *Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach: The Collected Works* (2001–). (It should be noted that the PHI edition refers to works by Wq [Wotquenne] numbers, rather than H [Helm] numbers; the latter is used when works are not in Wotquenne.¹²) The Packard Institute's collaborators are the Bach-Archiv in Leipzig, Harvard University, and the Saxon Academy of Sciences; the editorial board was chaired by Christopher Hogwood. A unique component of this edition is its incorporation of online dissemination, with delivery of text and music in electronic formats, and possibility for online updates and advanced searching. See Paul Corneilson, "The C. P. E. Bach Edition and the Future of Scholarly Editions," *Music Reference Services Quarterly* 8, no. 1 (2001), 27–36.

The *Grove Music Online* work list includes references to works by Helm [H] number and Wotquenne [W] catalog numbers.

Also of note is a facsimile edition of C. P. E. Bach's keyboard works:

Bach, Carl Philipp Emanuel. *The Collected Works for Solo Keyboard: In Six Volumes*. Edited with introductions by Darrell Berg. New York: Garland, 1985. This edition includes reproductions of manuscripts and early printed editions, with introduction and critical notes by Berg. It is referenced throughout the keyboard section of Helm's catalog.

Research on Johann Sebastian Bach, C. P. E. Bach, and other eighteenth- and nineteenth-century composers has been greatly aided by a major discovery in Kiev of sources from the Berlin Sing-Akademie. In a significant post-World War II diplomatic move, these materials were returned in 1991 to the Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, their original home. See:

Kulukundis, Elias N. "C. P. E. Bach in the Library of the Singakademie zu Berlin." In *C. P. E. Bach Studies*, edited by Stephen L. Clark, 159–76. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1988. Includes a list of the C. P. E. Bach sources found in the Sing-Akademie collection.

Wolff, Christoph. "Recovered in Kiev: Bach et al. A Preliminary Report on the Berlin Sing-Akademie." *Notes* 58, no. 2 (Dec. 2001): 259–71.

Catalog of Bach sources in this collection:

Ensslin, Wolfram, ed. *Die Bach-Quellen der Sing-Akademie zu Berlin*. 2 vols. Leipziger Beiträge zur Bach-Forschung, Bd. 8, 1–2. Hildesheim: Olms, 2006.

A microfiche set of the manuscripts in the Sing-Akademie has been published by K. G. Saur: *Musikhandschriften aus der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin—Preussischer Kulturbesitz: Pt. 6: Die Sammlung der Sing-Akademie zu Berlin (2004–2009)*.¹³

Bach, Johann Christian

Warburton, Ernest, ed. *Johann Christian Bach: Thematic Catalogue*. 3 vols. Supplement to *The Collected Works of Johann Christian Bach*, edited by Ernest Warburton. New York: Routledge, 1999.

Vol. 1: *Thematic Catalogue*. Classified arrangement.

Entries include musical incipits, location of manuscript sources, information on first and early editions, as well as modern editions and arrangements. Library catalogs generally use W. numbers.

Vol. 2: *Sources and Documents*

Detailed description of manuscript sources and early editions, arranged according to RISM sigla. Also includes sections on librettos (manuscript and printed), letters, and other documents. Concordances to Terry catalog as well as to work lists in resources by Stephen Roe and Fritz Tutenberg:

Roe, Stephen. *The Keyboard Music of J. C. Bach: Source Problems and Stylistic Development in the Solo and Ensemble Works*. Outstanding Dissertations in Music from British Universities. New York: Garland, 1989.

Tutenberg, Fritz. *Die Sinfonik Johann Christian Bachs: ein Beitrag zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Sinfonie von 1750–80*. Wolfenbüttel-Berlin: Kallmeyer, 1928.

Vol. 3: *Music Supplement* (supplemental volume to complete works edition)
Terry, Charles Sanford. *Johann Christian Bach*. 2nd ed. 1967. Reprint, Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1980. (Thematic Catalogue of Vocal and Instrumental Works begins on p. 193).

Complete Works Edition

Warbuton, Ernest, ed. *The Collected Works of Johann Christian Bach*. 43 vols. New York: Garland, 1984–1993. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [CW]

Bach, Johann Christoph Friedrich †

Leisinger, Ulrich, ed. *Johann Christoph Friedrich Bach: Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke*. Bach-Repertorium, Bd. 4. Stuttgart: Carus Verlag, 2013.

Bach, Johann Sebastian

Schulze, Hans-Joachim, and Christoph Wolff. *Bach Compendium: Analytisch-bibliographisches Repertorium der Werke Johann Sebastian Bach*. 4 vols. Frankfurt: C. F. Peters, 1985–1989.

A new thematic catalog of Bach's works? Will BC numbers replace BWV numbers, ensuring library workers both steady employment and need for sedatives? The compilers of the *Bach Compendium*, foremost Bach scholars, say their aim is not to replace BWV numbers, but rather to create a new catalog that provides more detailed bibliographical and analytical information on Bach's oeuvre.¹⁴ The project began in the late 1970s, and was projected for publication in 1985, the tercentenary of Bach's birth. Four volumes of Part I were published between 1985 and 1989. According to editor Christoph Wolff, in 2007 the project work was transferred to the Bach-Archiv Leipzig, which will assume responsibility for BWV, and use information from the *Compendium* as part of a supplemental database. The bibliographic references in BC (under "Literatur") focus on literature published since 1950.

BC divides Bach's output into the following workgroups:

- A Cantatas for the Sundays and feasts days of the liturgical year
- B Sacred works for special occasions
- C Motets
- D Passions and oratorios
- E Latin church music
- F Chorales and sacred songs
- G Secular cantatas for court, nobility, and bourgeoisie
- H Vocal chamber music
- I Free organ works
- K Chorale-based organ works
- L Keyboard music
- M Chamber music for one instrument
- N Chamber music for duo or trio ensembles
- O Chamber music for larger ensembles
- P Canons

- R Sketches and drafts
- S Original collections
- T Dubious vocal works
- U Dubious instrumental works
- V Spurious vocal works
- W Spurious instrumental works
- X Copies (and essentially straightforward arrangements) of vocal works by other composers
- Y Copies (and essentially straightforward arrangements) of instrumental works by other composers
- Z Contemporary collections¹⁵

In addition to its inclusion of incipits, BC provides musical examples "representing each movement's structural demarcations and its ending."¹⁶ This is done in keeping with the project's goal "to provide reliable information, both bibliographical and analytical, on Bach's entire output."¹⁷

Volume I of BC has a concordance of BC numbers and BWV numbers.
Example: BWV 4 (*Christ lag in Todesbanden*) = BC54a

Other features of BC not found in Schmieder are its detailed inclusion of information on copyists (scribes); the editors indicate that "a corresponding catalog of scribes is currently in progress."¹⁸

Schmieder, Wolfgang. *Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke von Johann Sebastian Bach: Bach-Werke-Verzeichnis*. 2nd rev. and enl. ed. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1990.

Wolfgang Schmieder's catalog, first published in 1950 (the same year that the *Neue Bach Ausgabe* began), was conceived as a guide to the old Bach Gesellschaft (nineteenth-century complete works edition). It is arranged in a classified manner, by genre:

- Kantaten
- Motetten
- Messen, Magnificat
- Passionen und Oratorien
- Vierstimmige Chorale
- Lieder, Arien, und Quodlibet
- Werke für Orgel
- Werke für Klavier
- Werke für Lauteninstrumente
- Kammermusik
- Konzerte
- Overtüren, Sinfonien
- Kanons
- Musikalisches Opfer, Kunst der Fuge

Schmieder (S.) numbers and Bach-Werke-Verzeichnis (BWV) numbers are the same. Some older library catalogs still have S. numbers, but most now use BWV numbers. The 2nd edition of Schmieder corrected errors in the 1950 edition, relocated some works in the catalog, and added works numbered BWV 1081–1120. (These works are listed on pages 803–804 of the catalog, with references to their inserted placement within the main classified listings.)

The introduction to the 2nd edition of Schmieder is available in an English translation within the volume. As well, the 2nd edition of Schmieder uses a numerical system to identify manuscript sources, providing more detailed perspective on dates of composition and hierarchy of sources than was available in the first edition:

1. Handschriften überwiegend von der Hand J. S. Bachs (Autographe)
2. Handschriften bzw. Abschriften aus der 1. Hälfte des 18. Jahrhunderts, zum Teil noch unter Mitwirkung J. S. Bachs
3. Handschriften bzw. Abschriften aus der 2. Hälfte des 18. Jahrhunderts
4. Handschriften bzw. Abschriften aus der 1. Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts
5. Handschriften, die vom Verfasser nicht eingesehen werden konnten
6. Verschollene Handschriften

See Christoph Wolff's review of Schmieder, 2nd ed., in *Notes* 49, no. 2 (Dec. 1992): 543–44; a detailed description of Bach's thematic catalogs is found in Daniel R. Melamed and Michael Marissen, *Introduction to Bach Studies* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1998), 3–7.

Dürr, Alfred, Yoshitake Kobayashi, and Kirsten Beiswenger, eds. *Bach-Werke-Verzeichnis: Kleine Ausgabe* (BWV^{2a}). Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1998. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as BWV; A = Anhang.

Nicknamed “Kleine Schmeider” (or “little Schmieder”), BWV^{2a} was designed as a condensed and relatively brief update to the 2nd edition of Schmieder. Of most significance for users is its relocation of works deemed to be of dubious authenticity from the main section of the catalog to the *Anhang* or Appendix (which is where dubious works are usually located in thematic catalogs), and its inclusion of citations for literature published from 1950 to 1997.

It is necessary to use both the 2nd edition of Schmieder together with *Kleine Schmieder*, as well as BC, to get a complete listing of bibliographic references (to 1997) for particular works. For more recent information, these listings should then be supplemented via a search through Yo Tomita's “Bach Bibliography,” www.music.qub.ac.uk/~tomita/bachbib/index.html, as well as the Online Bach Bibliography maintained by the Bach-Archiv-Leipzig: www.bach-bibliographie.de.

The *Grove Music Online* work list (see Figure 10.1) provides BC and BWV numbers for each work, as well as locations of works in old Bach edition (Bach Gesellschaft, abbreviated as BG) and *Neue Bach Ausgabe* (abbreviated as NBA).

Complete Works Editions

Neue Ausgabe sämtliche Werke. Rev. ed. Edited by Bach Archive, Leipzig: Christoph Wolff, Uwe Wolf, and Peter Wollny, general editors. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2010–.

Abbreviated as NBA^{rev}. Presents newly edited volumes of selected works, based on new scholarly discoveries after the completion of NBA. See complete description in “Notes on the Revised Edition.”¹⁹ Source documentation for NBA^{rev} is drawn from the “Bach Source Database,” part of *Bach Digital*: www.bach-digital.de.

Neue Ausgabe sämtliche Werke. Herausgegeben vom Johann-Sebastian-Bach-Institut Göttingen und vom Bach-Archiv-Leipzig. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1954–2007. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NBA].

Werke. Herausgegeben von der Bach-Gesellschaft. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1851–1899. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [BG]. (Available online through IMSLP)

The screenshot shows the Grove Music Online interface for J.S. Bach's works. It features a search bar at the top right, navigation links (Home, About, What's New, Subscriber Services, Contact Us, Help, Logout), and a main heading for "Grove Music Online Bach, §III: (7) Johann Sebastian Bach". Below the heading are tabs for Article, Works, Multimedia, and Related Content. A "Works contents" sidebar lists various categories like Church cantatas, Lute, Chamber, etc. The main content area is titled "Works" and contains descriptive text about the catalog's history and sources. At the bottom, a table lists specific works with their BWV and BC numbers, titles, occasions, scoring, and references to BG and NBA editions.

BWV	BC	Title (text/librettist)	Occasion; 1st perf.	Scoring	BG	NBA
1	A 173	Wie schön leuchtet der Morgenstern, chorale (P. Nicolai)	Annunciation; 25 March 1725	S, T, B, 4vv, 2 hn, 2 ob da caccia, str, bc	1	ibovii.2, 3
2	A 98	Ach Gott, vom Himmel sieh darein, chorale (M. Luther)	Trinity II; 18 June 1724	A, T, B, 4vv, 4 trbn, 2 ob, str, bc	55	ixvi. 83
3	A 33	Ach Gott, wie manches Herzeleid, chorale (M. Müller)	Epiphany II; 14 Jan 1725	S, A, T, B, 4vv, hn, trbn, 2 ob d'amore, str, bc	75	ixv. 191

Figure 10.1 *Grove Music Online*, J. S. Bach work list.

Related Sources (see also List of Bach Cantata Sources in Chapter 11: Texts and Translations)

- Bach-Archiv Leipzig. www.bach-leipzig.de
Bach Digital. www.bach-digital.de. Portal for scholarly information on the Bach family, with links to digitized source materials.
 Beisswenger, Kirsten. *Johann Sebastian Bach's Notenbibliothek*. *Catalogus Musicus* 13. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1992.
 Göttinger *Bach-Katalog: Die Quellen der Bach-Werke*. (searchable database of Bach sources to 1850): www.bach.gwdg.de/bach_engl.html
 Herz, Gerhard. *Bach-Quellen in Amerika (Bach Sources in America)*. Kassel: Bärenreiter; Ann Arbor, MI: UMI Research Press, 1984.
 Internationale Bachakademie Stuttgart. www.bachakademie.de
 Johann-Sebastian-Bach-Institut Göttingen.
 Kast, Paul. *Die Bach-Handschriften der Berliner Staatsbibliothek*. Trossingen: Hohner-Verlag, 1958.
 Lehmann, Karen. *Die Anfänge einer Bach-Gesamtausgabe: Editionen der Klavierwerke durch Hoffmeister und Kühnel (Bureau de Musique) und C. F. Peters in Leipzig 1801–1865; ein Beitrag zur Wirkungsgeschichte J. S. Bachs*. *Leipziger Beiträge zur Bach-Forschung* 6. Hildesheim: G. Olms, 2004.
Die Neue Bach-Ausgabe, 1954–2007: Eine Dokumentation. Herausgegeben von Johann-Sebastian-Bach-Institut Göttingen. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2007.
 Papillon, André. *Index des mélodies de chorals dans l'œuvre de Bach*. Saint-Nicolas (Québec), Canada: Les Presses de L'Université Laval, 2006. (With thematic incipits)
 Prinz, Ulrich, ed. *Johann Sebastian Bachs Instrumentarium: Originalquellen, Besetzung, Verwendung*. Schriftenreihe der Internationale Bachakademie Stuttgart 10. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2005.
 Whaples, Marian. *Bach Aria Index*. Music Library Association Index Series 11. Ann Arbor, MI: Music Library Association, 1971.

Bach, Wilhelm Friedemann

- Wollny, Peter, ed. *Wilhelm Friedemann Bach: Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke (BR-WFB)*. *Bach-Repertorium: Werkverzeichnisse zur Musikerfamilie Bach*, Bd. 2. Stuttgart: Carus-Verlag, 2012. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [BR]

Note: *Bach-Repertorium* (a project of the Bach-Archiv in Leipzig) will produce catalogs of all members of the Bach family (8 volumes projected).

- Wollny, Peter, ed. "Studies in the Music of Wilhelm Friedemann Bach: Sources and Style" PhD Diss, Harvard University, 1993.

Complete Works Editions

- Wilhelm Friedemann Bach Gesammelte Werke*. Edited by Peter Wollny. Stuttgart: Carus-Verlag, 2009–.
 Falck, Martin. *Wilhelm Friedemann Bach: sein Leben und seine Werke, mit thematischem Verzeichnis seiner Kompositionen und zwei Bildern*. 1913. Reprint, Hildesheim: G. Olms, 1977, 2003. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [Fk]; also, Fk† = addn from Wollny, 1993 (see above).

Badings, Henk

- Klemme, Paul. *Henk Badings, 1907–87: Catalog of Works*. *Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography* 71. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1993.

Barber, Samuel

- Heyman, Barbara. *Samuel Barber: A Thematic Catalogue of the Complete Works*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2012.

Bartók, Béla

- Somfai, László. *Béla Bartók Thematic Catalogue*. München: G. Henle Verlag, 2017?

Forthcoming new catalog of Bartók's compositions, which will utilize numbering system BB, with works numbered 1–129.

- Lampert, Vera, and László Vikárius, eds. *Folk Music in Bartók's Compositions: A Source Catalog: Arab, Hungarian, Romanian, Ruthenian, Serbian, and Slovak Melodies*. Budapest: Hungarian Heritage House, 2008.
 Antokoletz, Elliott, and Paolo Susanni. "Catalogue of Compositions." In *Béla Bartók: A Research and Information Guide*, 3–44. 3rd ed. New York: Routledge, 2011.
 Somfai, László. "List of Works and Primary Sources." In *Béla Bartók: Composition, Concepts, and Autograph Sources*, 297–320. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1996. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [BB]. This is the numbering system that will be used in Somfai's forthcoming Bartók thematic catalog (listed above), to be published by Henle G. Verlag. The *Grove Music Online* work list has both BB numbers and opus numbers.
 Dille, Denijs. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der Jugendwerke Béla Bartóks, 1890–1904*. 2nd ed. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1976. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [DD].
 Szöllösy, András. "Bibliographie des œuvres musicales et écrits musicologiques de Béla Bartók." In Bence Szabolcsi, ed., *Bartók, sa vie et son œuvre*, 299–345. Budapest: Corvina, 1956. Abbreviated in Antokoletz and other sources as [Sz]²⁰

Complete Works Edition

- Béla Bartók Complete Critical Edition*. Munich: Editio Musica Budapest; G. Henle Verlag, 2016–.

Beethoven, Ludwig van

- Dorfmueller, Kurt, Norbert Gertsch, and Julia Ronge. *Ludwig van Beethoven: Thematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis*. 2 vols. München: G. Henle Verlag, 2014. (Abbreviated as LvBWV)

A comprehensive update of the established Kinsky-Halm catalog (described below), compiled over a fifteen-year period (1999–2014) and, in the words of the editors, "probably the last one to appear in print form. The future of such a compilation and processing of information lies in the digital realm."²¹ As described in the introduction to the catalog (helpfully translated into English), the expanded content of the new catalog is the result of three primary changes from Kinsky-Halm (K-H):

1. Kinsky only listed completed works in categories of those with and without opus numbers (as described below). The new edition adds new works without opus numbers (WoO 206–228), as well as a selection of unfinished works (Unv 1–23). It also includes “information on Beethoven’s compositional studies, his plans for operas and oratorios, and his copies from works by other composers and from works of music theory.”²² As well, the catalog includes a concordance of “Hess” numbers (described below), connecting them with the appropriate entry in the main catalog.
2. Expanded information on sketches
3. Information on printed editions includes library locations in which copies may be found.

The new Kinsky catalog is a model of modern scholarship, with its inclusion of all source materials about each of Beethoven’s works, helpful translations of introductory matter into English (including an essay on “Transmission of the Music Manuscripts,” pp. 47–56), and detailed concordances and indices.

Kinsky, Georg. *Das Werke Beethovens: Thematisch-bibliographisches Verzeichnis seiner sämtlichen vollendeten Kompositionen*. München: G. Henle Verlag, 1955.

Georg Kinsky’s thematic catalog of Beethoven’s works is arranged in three sections: works with opus numbers (op. 1 through op. 138, *Leonore Overture* no. 1), works without opus numbers (*Werke ohne Opuszahl*) or WoOs, and *Anhang*, for works of doubtful authenticity. Entries include incipit, location of manuscript, information on first edition, and related details typically found in a composer thematic catalog. It also includes references to the location of the work in *Ludwig van Beethoven Werke* (the “old” *Gesamtausgaben*, which began publication in 1862); this is abbreviated in both Kinsky and *Grove Music Online* as GA.

Beethoven regularly assigned opus numbers to his major works, thus making the task of his thematic catalog compiler somewhat easier.

Dorf Müller, Kurt. *Beiträge zur Beethoven-Bibliographie: Studien und Materialien zum Werkverzeichnis von Kinsky-Halm*. München: Henle Verlag, 1979.

Includes essays by various Beethoven scholars as well as the “Supplement zum thematisch-bibliographischen Verzeichnis von Kinsky-Halm zusammengestellt von Kurt Dorf Müller,” which provides corrections and additions to Kinsky-Halm. Use Kinsky-Halm and the Dorf Müller supplement together for complete information about particular works.

Green, James F., ed. *The New Hess Catalog of Beethoven’s Works: Edited, Updated and Translated from the Original German with a New Foreword by James F. Green, and a New Introduction by Sieghard Brandenburg*. West Newbury, VT: Vance Brook Pub., 2003.

Hess, Willy. *Verzeichnis der nicht in der Gesamtausgabe veröffentlichten Werke Ludwig van Beethovens. Zusammengestellt für die Ergänzung der Beethoven-Gesamtausgabe*. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1957.

The Swiss musicologist Willy Hess (1906–1997) published numerous works of Beethoven not included in the old complete works edition. His 1957 publication (recently translated by James F. Green) is an index to these works. The works themselves were published in his *Supplemente zur Gesamtausgabe* (1959–1971), which is indicated in the *Beethoven Grove Music Online* work list as HS.

Nottebohm, Gustav. *Ludwig van Beethoven: Thematisches Verzeichnis nebst der Bibliotheca Beethoviana. Versuch einer Beethoven-Bibliographie von Emerich Kastner, ergänzt von Theodor Frimmel*. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1925; Reprint, Vaduz: Sändig Reprint, 1995.

Real-Life Scenario

An oboist, you are seeking the score of Beethoven’s arrangement on the theme “La ci darem la mano” from *Don Giovanni* for two oboes and bassoon. Your library does not appear to have a separately published edition of this work, so you check with the librarian who checks the *Grove Music Online* Beethoven work list, which indicates that this work is number WoO28—*Werke ohne Opuszahl* 28—and is published in the Hess supplement of the *Beethoven Gesamtausgaben* [HS vii].

Complete Works Editions

The new edition of Beethoven’s works (*neue Ausgabe*) began publication in 1961:

Werke. Herausgegeben vom Beethoven-Archiv, Bonn, unter Leitung von Joseph Schmidt-Görg. München: G. Henle Verlag, 1961–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* work list as [NA].

Werke: Vollständige kritisch durchgesehene überall berechnete Ausgabe. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1862–1988. Vols. 1–24, Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1862–1865; vol. 25 (suppl.), Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1888. Reprint, Huntington Station, NY: Edwin F. Kalmus, 1967. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [GA].

Supplemente zur Gesamtausgabe. Hrsg. von Willy Hess. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1959–1971. Supplement to the old complete works edition; abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [HS].

Sketchbook Studies

Johnson, Douglas, Alan Tyson, and Robert Winter. *The Beethoven Sketchbooks: History, Reconstruction, Inventory*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1985.

Prior to the publication of Johnson, Tyson, and Winter’s monumental sketchbook catalog, scholars relied primarily on the work of the German musicologist Gustav Nottebohm (1817–1882). Listings of Nottebohm’s sketchbook sources are found in *Grove Music Online*, Johnson, Tyson, and Winter (p. xix), as well as in the new Beethoven thematic catalog.

Digital Collections

Beethoven Haus Bonn. *Digital Archives*. www.beethoven-haus-bonn.de.

Bellini, Vincenzo**Complete Works Edition**

Edizione critica delle opere. Edited by Fabrizio Della Seta et al. Managing Editor: Marco Uvietta. Milano: Ricordi, 2003–.

Berg, Alban

Hilmar, Rosemary. *Katalog der Musikhandschriften, Schriften und Studien Alban Bergs im Fond Alban Berg und der weiteren handschriftlichen Quellen im Besitz der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek*. Vienna: Universal Edition, 1980.

—. *Katalog der Schriftstücke von der Hand Alban Bergs, der fremdschriftlichen und gedruckten Dokumente zur Lebensgeschichte und zu seinem Werk*. Wien: Universal Edition, 1985. (Catalogs of Berg's manuscripts and letters in the Austrian National Library.)

See also:

Newsom, Jon, and Alfred Mann, eds. *The Rosaleen Moldenhauer Memorial: Music History from Primary Sources: A Guide to the Moldenhauer Archives*. Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 2000. Includes a summary of Berg holdings in the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek.

Complete Works Edition

Berg, Alban. *Sämtliche Werke*. Editionsleitung, Rudolf Stephan, Regina Busch; herausgegeben von der Alban Berg Stiftung. Wien: Universal Edition, 1984–.

Berlioz, Hector

Holoman, D. Kern. *Catalogue of the Works of Hector Berlioz*. New Edition of the Complete Works. Vol. 25. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1987.

A user-friendly catalog with text entirely in English, Holoman's catalog arranges Berlioz's works chronologically by terminal date of composition. He assigns catalog "index numbers" to Berlioz's 143 works (which, as the author points out in his foreword, is a deceptively small number, because "many of these entries embrace multiple versions of the same piece or several compositions at once").²³ Holoman's index numbers are different from the opus numbers assigned by Berlioz: Appendix I (p. 491) is a listing of the opus (or oeuvre) numbers; *Grove Music Online* work list has columns for both opus numbers (when they exist) and Holoman numbers (see Figure 10.2A).

Hopkinson, Cecil. *A Bibliography of the Musical and Literary Works of Hector Berlioz, 1803–1869: With Histories of the French Music Publishers Concerned*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh Bibliographical Society, 1951. 2nd ed., rev., incorporating the author's additions and corrections by R. Macnutt, 1980.

Complete Works Editions

New Edition of the Complete Works. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1969–. New Berlioz edition, abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* work list as [NBE].

Home | About | What's New | Subscriber Services | Contact Us | Help | Logout

Oxford Music Online

ALL CONTENT | BIOGRAPHIES | SUBJECT ENTRIES | TOOLS & RESOURCES

SEARCH

Search Only: Grove Music Online
Advanced Search

Grove Music Online

Berlioz, Hector, §20: Rhythm

Article | **Works** | Multimedia | Related Content

Print | Email | Cite

Works contents

- Works
- Operas
- Symphonies
- Other orchestral
- Choral works
- Solo voice and orchestra
- Songs
- Miscellaneous works
- Arrangements
- Lost works

Works

Editions:
H. Berlioz: *Werke*, ed. C. Malherbe and F. Weingarten (Leipzig, 1900–10) [B&H]
New Berlioz Edition, general ed. H. Macdonald (Kassel, 1967–) [NBE]

Catalogues:
Catalogue of the works of Hector Berlioz, ed. D.K. Holoman (Kassel, 1987) [H]

Operas

op.	Title	Genre, acts	Libretto	Composed	First performance	Sources	B&H NBE	H	Remarks
	Estelle et Némorin	op	H.-C. Gerono after Florian	1823				17	lost
	Les francs-juges	drame lyrique, 3	H. Ferrand	1825–6	unperf.	frags., <i>F-Fig.</i> , lib. <i>PC</i> ov. (Paris, 1838)	ov., v, 4	23	rev. 1829; portions adopted for 1833 as <i>Le cri de guerre de Brizeu</i> (1, 7 Gounet); 5 complete motifs extant
23	Benvenuto Cellini	opéra semi-opéra, 2	L. de Wailly, A. Barbier and A. de Vigny	1836–8	Paris, Opéra, 10 Sept 1838	<i>PC</i> , excerpts (Paris, 1839), vs (Brunswick, 1858)	ov., v, 1a–d	76	rev. version, in 3 acts, Weimar, 17 Nov 1852
	La nonne sanglante	op, 5	E. Scribe, after H.G. Lewis; The Monk	1841–7	unperf.	frags. <i>FF</i>	–, 4	91	inc.
	Les Troyens	op, 5	Berlioz, after Virgil, The Aeneid	1858–8	Les Troyens à Carthage, Paris, Théâtre Lyrique, 4 Nov 1858; complete, Karlsruhe, 6–7 Dec 1890	<i>PC</i> , vs (Paris, 1863)	–, 2a–c	133	divided into <i>La prise de Troie</i> and <i>Les Troyens à Carthage</i> (with prol.), 1863
	Sébastien et Bénédicte	oc, 2	Berlioz, after Shakespeare; Much Ado about Nothing	1860–62	Baden-Baden, Stadt, 9 Aug 1862 (Paris, 1863)	<i>PC</i> , vs (Paris, 1863)	xxx–xx, 3	138	

Figure 10.2A *Grove Music Online*, H. Berlioz work list.

Werke. Herausgegeben von Ch. Malherbe und F. Weingartner. 20 vols. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1900–1907. Old Berlioz edition, abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* work list as [B & H].

Holoman includes copious information on all of the composer's musical compositions and prose works, including autograph sources, printed editions, and all known performances in the composer's lifetime.²⁴

For printed editions, Holoman includes a transcription of the title page, in an effort to convey the "look" of the title page of first editions without including full reproductions, as is found in Hofmann's title pages catalogs of Brahms and Schumann (pp. 279, 314), and Haberkamp's title-page catalog of Mozart (p. 300).

294

111 La Damnation de Faust

the completion begun in pencil), Méphistophélès (id.; a fair, complete copy of the previous part). Set C is on various kinds of paper. Except where noted below, prepared by Rocquemont. Both French and German text. 4 parts: Faust (oblong green, 10 staves; German text added in red; one fasc. of oblong white, 8 staves; German text only for *Invocation à la nature*), Méphistophélès (oblong white, 8 staves; German copyist, French filled in; some pp. by Rocquemont), Brander (oblong green, 10 staves; German text added in red), Marguerite (id.). Set D is a single part for Brander, oblong white, 10 staves. French text only. Possibly post 1869.

F-Pc L 17227. Solo part for Méphistophélès. Oblong green, 8 staves. Copied by Rocquemont, with aut. TP. Also one part for Ophicléides. Upright green, 12 staves. Copied by Rocquemont and a German copyist. Both ex Société des Concerts.

MANUSCRIPT CHORUS PARTS: F-Pc D 16471. Upright white octavo, 12 hand-made staves. German copyist and German text. 3 parts: Tén. (*Chor der Trinker aus Faust*), Sopr. I (*Le Ciel*), Sopr. II (id.).

F-Pc L 17228 (A-F). Oblong green, 12 staves. Copied by Rocquemont and his staff for the first performance. 62 parts: Sopr. I (10), Sopr. II (10), Tén. I (10), Tén. II (10), Basses I (9), Basses II (9); Petit chœur: Sopr. I (2), Sopr. II (2).

PRINTED SCORE: à Franz LISZT. / LA / DAMNATION DE FAUST / Légende Dramatique / EN QUATRE PARTIES / Musique de / HECTOR BERLIOZ / ŒVO: 24. / GRANDE PARTITION / avec texte Français et Allemand. / Quelques morceaux du Lioret sont empruntés à la traduction / Française du Faust de Goëthe par M^r Gérard de Nerval; une / partie des Scènes 1, 4, 6, et 7 est de M^r Gandonnière; tout le reste des / paroles est de M. H. Berlioz. / Traduction Allemande par M. Minslaff. / Prix: 60^f net. / Parties séparées d'Orchestre. net. 60^f Parties séparées de Chœurs. net. 3^f / Partition in 8^e Chant et Piano. net. 20^f / Paris, S. RICHAUT, Editeur, Boulevard Poissonnière 26 au 1^{er}. / [L.:] Londres, Cramer et Beale [R.:] Leipsick, Fr. Hofmeister. / 11,605. à 7.R. In a decorative border listing the composer's works. Paris: Richault, [1854] (London: Cramer & Beale; Leipzig: Hofmeister). Pl. no. 11605.R. (11605. à 7.R. on TP and [i]). TP, TP' blank, [i] Personnages and Table, [ii] blank, 1-4 = Avant-Propos in French and German; [5]-32 = text in French and German, 1-420. Foot of p. 32 (preliminaries): IMPRIMERIE CENTRALE DES CHEMINS DE FER DE NAPOLEON CHAIX ET C^o, RUE BERGÈRE, 20. Foot of p. 1 (music): Imp^{re} Langlet rue Cadet 18. The earliest copies have a frontispiece portrait of Berlioz by C. Bagnuet (Londres, 1851), followed by a lithograph of Faust descending into Hell by F. Sorrieu (facs. in Boschot, *Faust*, 168). Later issues have many different arrangements for the lithographs, including the familiar Prinzhofer portrait. Advertised in FM, 2-IV-54. Dépôt légal, 6-IX-54. Contract with Richault, 30-III-53, allowed the composer 10 copies of the full score and a set of the orchestral parts. Hopkinson 54A. Copies: F-Pc A 559; F-Pn Vm² 663 (dep. 1854); F-Po A 705 a; A-Wgm III 24660 (H 27831); B-Bc H 1051; B-Lc 320-KK-IX; D-brd-DT Mus. n 1430 (loose pp.); D-ddr-Bds Kb 492/1 (no frontispiece); GB-En H. B. 1/54; GB-TWmacnutt; US-NY C 46 B456d; US-Wc M3.3.B5 op. 24.

VARIANT A: lacking Personnages and Table leaf. Hopkinson 54A(a). Copies: F-Pn Vm² 1052 (with lithograph of Faust at end; ex coll. Thierry-Poux); F-G V 4478; D-brd-Mbs 2^o Mus. pr. 10884; GB-Ob Mus. 1 c 309(5); US-Cn Thomas 27.

VARIANT B: lacking Personnages leaf and frontispieces. Hopkinson 54A(b). Copies: F-CSA (lacks all preliminaries); GB-Lbl Hirsch IV 693 (with prices erased); GB-Lcm I K 13.

VARIANT C: with a monogram, JB, on TP and an advertisement for the chorus parts. See Hopkinson, 215. Copy: GB-TWmacnutt.

PRINTED SCORE (EXCERPTS): Paris, Richault, [c. 1862-66]. Hopkinson 54A(f). *Marche hongroise*. Copy: GB-Lcm I K 29. *Ballet des sylphes*. Copy: GB-En H. B. 2/43 (1). *Le Roi de Thulé*. Copy: GB-Ob Mus. 1 c 309(23). *Menuet des follets*. Copy: GB-Lbl Hirsch M 776. *Forêts et cavernes*. Copy: GB-Ob Mus. 1 c 309(26).

PRINTED ORCHESTRAL PARTS: Paris: Richault [1854]. Pl. no. 11606.R. Vns I has the TP of the full score and, at foot of p. 2: Imp: LANGLET rue Cadet 18. Advertised in FM, 2-IV-54, at 60^f Dépôt légal, 25-IX-54. Hopkinson 54B. 24 parts: Fl. I-II (P. fl. I-II), Fl. III (P. fl.), Hb. I-II (C. a. I-II), Cl. b., Bns I-II, Bns III-IV, Cors I-II, Cors III-IV, Tromp., C. à p., Tromb. I, Tromb. II, Tromb. III, Oph. & Tuba, Tamb. & Tri., G. c. & Cymb., Tam-tam & Cloches, Harpe I, Harpe II, Vns I, Vns II, Altos, Vlls & Cb. Copies: F-Pc D 16473 (lacks all parts between Fl. III and Tromb. I as well as Harpe II; ex Société des Concerts); F-Psoc; B-Lc 68-NN-III (with 75 ms. chorus parts); D-brd-DT Mus. n 1430.

PRINTED CHORUS PARTS: pl. no. 11607.R. Octavo. Advertised in FM, 2-IV-54, at 3^f Hopkinson 54C.

Figure 10.2B D. Kern Holoman, *Catalogue of the Works of Hector Berlioz* (Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1987), 294. source: Reprinted by permission.

Holoman's foreword provided a succinct description of the problems relating to cataloging Berlioz's works. See also a review of Holoman by Donald W. Krummel, *Journal of the American Musicological Society* 43, no. 2 (Summer 1990): 367-75.

Bizet, Georges

MacDonald, Hugh. *The Bizet Catalogue*. <http://digital.wustl.edu/bizet>.

Boccherini, Luigi

Gerard, Yves. *Thematic, Bibliographical and Critical Catalogue of the Works of Luigi Boccherini*. London: Oxford University Press, 1969.

Complete Works Edition

Speck, Christian, ed. *Opera omnia*. Bologna: Ut Orpheus Edizione, 2005-. www.luigiboccherini.org/boccherini.html

Pais, Aldo, ed. *L'edizione critica delle opera Luigi Boccherini*. Padua: Zanibon, 1977-1996. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [P]. *Grove Music Online* Boccherini work list also includes other editions of Boccherini works that were devoted to particular genres (quintets, symphonies, etc.).

Related Source

Speck, Christian. "Reports: Christian Speck Discusses the Aims of the New Critical Edition of the Complete Works of Luigi Boccherini." *Eighteenth-Century Music* 3, no. 1 (2006): 171-72.

Bonporti, Francesco Antonio

Feininger, Laurence, and Clemente Lunelli. *Francesco Antonio Bonporti: catalogus thematicus operum omnium*. Trent: Societas Universalis Sanctae Ceciliae, 1975.

Complete Works Edition

Sobel, Max, ed. *The Complete Works of Francesco Antonio Bonporti*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2004.

Brahms, Johannes

McCorkle, Margit L. *Johannes Brahms: thematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis*. München: G. Henle Verlag, 1984.

McCorkle's thematic catalogs of the works of Brahms (1984) and Schumann (2003) provide essential documentation on the works of both composers. They are also very user-friendly: while the texts are in German, each has translated the introductory matter into English. In the case of Brahms, the introduction includes valuable essays on "The Previous Catalogues of Brahms's Works," "The Publication History of Brahms's Works," and "The History of Brahms's Music Manuscripts." Of significance in the discussion of the latter is the fact that the composer destroyed many (but not all, as McCorkle points out) of his working manuscripts, intentionally leaving few signs of his compositional process. These

essays are followed by "A Descriptive Guide to the Catalogue," including a "Conflated Paradigm of the Catalogue Entries," which, again, being in English, provides useful guidance to those uneasy about using German-language texts.

The catalog itself is arranged similarly to the Kinsky catalog: works with opus numbers (1–122) followed by works without opus numbers. The latter is subdivided into sections for Instrumental works (WoO 1–5), Vocal works (WoO 16–30), and Folksong arrangements (WoO 31–38). Appendices include:

- Works of Other Composers, Arranged by Brahms
- Lost Works and Arrangements
- Varia, Fragments, and Sketches
- Unauthenticated and Misattributed Works
- Holograph Collections and Copies
- Works of Other Composers, Edited by Brahms

Indices include:

- List of Brahms's Works by Genre
- List of Text Titles and Incipits
- List of Literary Text Sources
- Chronology by Date of Composition (very useful!)
- List of Arrangers
- List of Dedictees
- List of Publishers
- List of Copyists
- List of Manuscript Repositories
- General Register

See reviews of McCorkle by Michael Musgrave in *Music & Letters* 71, no. 1 (Feb. 1990): 115–20 and David Brodbeck in *Journal of the American Musicological Society* 42, no. 2 (Summer 1989): 418–31.

Complete Works Editions

Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke. Herausgegeben von der Johannes Brahms Gesamtausgabe e.V., Editionsleitung Kiel, in Verbindung mit der Gesellschaft der Musikfreunde in Wien. München: G. Henle Verlag, 1996–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NA]. *Sämtliche Werke Ausgabe der Gesellschaft der Musikfreunde in Wien*. 16 vols. Edited by Hans Gál and Eusebius Mandyczewski. Leipzig, 1926–1927. Reprint, Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1926–1927. Old complete works edition, abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [BW].

The old Brahms complete works edition was known to be problematic, for a variety of reasons. See section on "Issues in Editing Brahms's music" (items 32–38) in Heather Platt's *Johannes Brahms: A Guide to Research* (New York: Routledge, 2003) for discussions of this issue.

The 1990 edition of Thomas Quigley's *Johannes Brahms: An Annotated Bibliography of the Literature Through 1982* (for full citation see p. 105) was compiled

in conjunction with McCorkle's catalog (Quigley worked as McCorkle's research assistant at the University of British Columbia; she also wrote the foreword to his bibliography).

Hofmann, Kurt. *Die Erstdrucke der Werke von Johannes Brahms: Bibliographie mit Wiedergabe von 209 Titelblättern*. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1975. Documents first editions of Brahms's works through reproductions of their title pages.

The website of the Johannes Brahms Gesamtausgabe e.V. Forschungsstelle Kiel provides information on the status of the new complete works edition.

www.brahmsausgabe.uni-kiel.de

Related Sources

Dedel, Peter. *Johannes Brahms: A Guide to His Autograph in Facsimile*. MLA Index and Bibliography Series 18. Ann Arbor, MI: Music Library Association, 1978.

Krummacher, Friedhelm, Michael Struck, Constantin Floros, and Peter Peterson, eds. *Johannes Brahms: Quellen, Text, Rezeption, Interpretation: Internationaler Brahms-Kongress, Hamburg 1997*. München: G. Henle Verlag, 1999.

Pascall, Robert. "The Editor's Brahms" In *The Cambridge Companion to Brahms*, edited by Michael Musgrave, 250–67. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999.

Bridge, Frank

Hindmarsh, Paul. *Frank Bridge: A Thematic Catalogue, 1900–1941*. London: Faber Music in association with Faber and Faber, 1983.

No complete works edition.

Britten, Benjamin

The Britten Thematic Catalogue. Aldeburgh: Britten-Pears Foundation, 2013. www.brittenproject.org.

Thematic catalogue of Britten's works entirely online, with his works arranged by BTC numbers. Based primarily on resources in the Britten-Pears Foundation Collections in Aldeburgh.

Related Sources

The Britten-Pears Foundation (www.brittenpears.org) is the most comprehensive resource for information on the composer and his works. See also bibliographic sources cited in Chapter 4.

Choa, Sharon. "Rejuvenating Britten: The First Report on the Production of a Web-Based Thematic Catalogue of Britten's Works." *Brio* 44, no. 1 (Spring–Summer 2007): 25–33.

Bruckner, Anton

Grasberger, Renate. *Werkverzeichnis Anton Bruckner (WAB)*. Instituts für Österreichische Musikdokumentation, Publikationen 7. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1977.

Complete Works Editions

Sämtliche Werke. Herausgegeben von der Generaldirektion der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek und der Internationalen Bruckner-Gesellschaft; unter Leitung von

Leopold Nowak. Vienna: Musikwissenschaftlicher Verlag der International Bruckner-Gesellschaft, 1951-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [B].
Sämtliche Werke: Kritische Gesamtausgabe. Edited by Robert Haas. 15 vols., (incomplete). Vienna: Musikwissenschaftlicher Verlag, 1930–1953. Vols. 1–2, 4–8, 14–15 (Augsburg, 1930–1953); vol. 3, ed. F. Oeser (Wiesbaden, 1950); vols. 9, 11, ed. A. Orel (Vienna, 1934); vol. 13, ed. R. Haas and L. Nowak (Leipzig, 1940); vols. 10, 12, not published. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [A].

There are numerous problems relating to the critical editions of Bruckner's works, in part due to his working methods and the works' publication history, as well as to the preparation of the first critical edition under the direction of Robert Haas and its connection to the Nazi regime. For further information and related studies, see the following sources:

- Anton Bruckner: ein Handbuch*. Edited by Uwe Harten, Renate Grasberger, and Anton-Bruckner-Institut Linz. Salzburg: Residenz, 1996.
- Hawkshaw, Paul. "Anton Bruckner," vi "Publication and Reception History." *Grove Music Online*. Edited by Deane Root. www.grovemusic.com.
- . "The Bruckner Problem Revisited," *19th Century Music* 21, no. 1 (Summer 1997): 96–107.
- . "The Manuscript Sources for Anton Bruckner's Linz Works: A Study of His Working Methods from 1856 to 1868." PhD dissertation, Columbia University, 1984.
- Horton, Julian. *Bruckner's Symphonies: Analysis, Reception, and Cultural Politics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.
- . "Recent Developments in Bruckner Scholarship." *Music & Letters* 85, no. 1 (2004): 83–94.
- Kortvedt, Benjamin Marcus. "Return to the 'Pure' Sources: The Ideology and Text-Critical Legacy of the First Bruckner *Gesamtausgaben*." In *Bruckner Studies*, edited by Timothy L. Jackson and Paul Hawkshaw, 91–109. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997.
- Notley, Margaret. "Bruckner Problems, in Perpetuity." *19th Century Music* 30, no. 1 (Summer 2006): 81–93.
- Solvik, Morten. "The International Bruckner Society and the N.S.D.A.P.: A Case Study of Robert Haas and the Critical Edition." *Musical Quarterly* 82, no. 2 (Summer 1998): 362–82.

Other relevant references are found in the *Grove Music Online* Bruckner bibliography.

Busoni, Ferruccio

Kindermann, Jürgen. *Thematisch-chronologisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke von Ferruccio B. Busoni*. Regensburg: Bosse, 1980.

Buxtehude, Dietrich

Karstadt, Georg. *Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke von Dietrich Buxtehude: Buxtehude-Werke-Verzeichnis (BuxWV)*. 2nd ed., enl. and rev. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1985.

Classified arrangement.

Complete Works Editions

- Dietrich Buxtehude: The Collected Works*. Edited by Kerala J. Snyder et al. New York: Broude Bros., 1987-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [CW].
- Dietrich Buxtehudes Werke*. Edited by W. Gurlitt and others. Hamburg: Ungrino, 1925–1937. (incomplete; continued as above edition).

Byrd, William

- Non-thematic works catalog in
 Turbet, Richard. *William Byrd: A Guide to Research*. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2012. Works arranged by "T" numbers.

Complete Works Editions

- The Byrd Edition*. Edited by Philip Brett. London: Stainer & Bell, 1971–2004. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [B].
- The Collected Works of William Byrd*. Edited by Edmund H. Fellowes and revised under general editorship of Thurton Dart. London: Stainer & Bell, 1937–1950; rev. ed., 1962–1970. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [F]; rev. ed. abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [D].

Other editions listed at head of *Grove Music Online* work list; also in Turbet.

Chambonnières, Jacques Champion de

- Gustafson, Bruce. *Thematic Catalogue of the Works of Jacques Champion de Chambonnières*. JSCM Instrumenta 1. Urbana, IL: Society of Seventeenth Century Music, 2007, rev. 2015. <http://sscm-jscm.press.uiuc.edu/instrumenta01.html>.

Cherubini, Luigi

Complete Works Edition

- Luigi Cherubini. Sämtliche Werke*. Edited by Helen Geyer. Mainz: Schott, 2010-.

Chopin, Frédéric

- Chominski, Józef Michał, and Teresa Dalila Turlo. *Katalog dzieł Fryderyka Chopina*. Kraków: Polskie Wydawnictwo Muzyczne, 1990. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as CT.

Provides information on manuscript sources, first editions, and significant later editions. Arranged alphabetically by title of work. Although the text is in Polish, the introduction and headings are available in English translation.

- Kobylanska, Krystyna. *Frédéric Chopin: thematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis*. München: G. Henle Verlag, 1979. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as KK. Originally published in Polish: *Rękopisy utworów Chopina: Katalog*. 2 vols. Kraków: Polskie Wydawnictwo Muzyczne, 1977.

The original Polish edition was primarily a catalog of Chopin's manuscripts. Comparisons of the Polish and German editions as well as valuable information on some of the many problems of cataloging Chopin's works are provided in reviews by Jeffrey Kallberg in *Journal of the American Musicological Society* 34, no. 2 (Summer 1981): 357–65, and Michael Griffel in *Notes* 37, no. 4 (June 1981): 847–49.

Brown, Maurice J. E. *Chopin: An Index of His Works in Chronological Order*. 2nd rev. ed. New York: Da Capo Press, 1972. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [B].

Arranges works in chronological order, with classified index and index of works with and without opus numbers.

See also: Smialek, William. "Catalogs." In *Frederic Chopin: A Guide to Research*, 14–16. Composer Resource Manuals 50. New York: Garland, 2000.

Complete Works Editions

Wydarie Narodowe Dzieł Fryderyka Chopin (Polish national edition). Edited by Jan Ekier. Warsaw and Kraków: Polskie Wydawn. Muzyczne, 1967–2005. The only edition referenced in *Grove Music Online* work list.

Works. Edited by Ewald Zimmermann. München: G. Henle Verlag, 1963–.

Fryderyk Chopin: Complete Works, According to the Autographs and Original Editions, with a Critical Commentary. Edited by Ignacy J. Paderewski et al. 21 vols. Warsaw: Fryderyk Chopin Institute, 1949–1962.

Friedrich Chopin's Werke. Edited by Woldemar Bargiel et al. 16 vols. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1878–1902.

Note: The *Grove Music Online* work list for Chopin does not provide locations of works in complete editions.

Approaches to cataloging Chopin's works and creating critical or authentic editions are beset with problems, in part because of the manner in which the composer dealt with his manuscripts and with his publishers. A brief overview of these complex issues is presented in the section on "Sources and Editions" in the *Grove Music Online* Chopin article. See also the list of resources on this subject in the *Grove Music Online* Chopin article bibliography under "Section O: Editorial questions, interpretation," as well as the chapter titled "Works of the Composer" in William Smialek's *Frederic Chopin: A Guide to Research* (New York: Garland, 1982), 59–118. Jeffrey Kallberg and John Rink have written extensively on this subject. See the references to their articles in *Grove Music Online*, as well as Kallberg's dissertation, "The Chopin Sources: Variants and Versions in Later Manuscripts and Printed Editions" (PhD dissertation, University of Chicago, 1982). Finally, Chopin researchers have taken advantage of new technologies to deal with editorial and source issues, and created several sites with digital copies of Chopin manuscripts and first editions (see below).

Related Sources

Chopin, Frédéric. *Œuvres pour piano: facsimilé de l'exemplaire de Jane W. Stirling avec annotations et corrections de l'auteur (ancienne collection Edouard Ganche)*. Introduction by Jean-Jacques Eigeldinger; preface by Jean-Michel Nectoux. Paris: Bibliothèque nationale, 1982.

Reproduces scores with manuscript annotations from Chopin student Jane Stirling's collection, which was later owned by Edouard Ganche, and is now preserved in the Bibliothèque nationale.

Platzman, George. *A Descriptive Catalogue of Early Editions of the Works of Frédéric Chopin in the University of Chicago Library*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Chicago: University of Chicago Library; distributed by the University of Chicago Press, 2003.

Catalog of some of the more than 400 first and early editions of Chopin's works in the University of Chicago Special Collections Library. These editions are also available in digital form on the University of Chicago website: <http://chopin.lib.uchicago.edu>.

Digital Projects

Online Chopin Variorum Edition (OCVE): project under the direction of John Rink to digitize Chopin sources and allow editorial analysis and comparisons online: www.ocve.org.uk.

Also incorporates *Chopin's First Editions Online* (CFEO): www.cfeo.org.uk, with digital copies of Chopin first editions; for descriptions of these sources see Christophe Grabowski and John Rink, *Annotated Catalogue of Chopin's First Editions* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007).

Naradowy Instytut Fryderyka Chopina (Fryderyk Chopin Institute). www.nifc.pl/chopin/composition/listing

The institute has embarked on a project to publish all of Chopin's manuscripts in facsimile edition.

Clementi, Muzio

Tyson, Alan. *Thematic Catalogue of the Works of Muzio Clementi*. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1967.

Complete Works Edition

Muzio Clementi opera omnia. Bologna: Ut Orpheus, 2000–.

Corelli, Arcangelo

Marx, Hans Joachim. *Die Überlieferung der Werke Arcangelo Corellis: catalogue raisonné*. Historisch-kritische Gesamtausgabe der musikalischen Werke 6. Köln: A. Volk, 1980.

Complete Works Editions

Arcangelo Corelli: Historisch-kritische Gesamtausgabe der musikalischen Werke. Herausgegeben im Musikwissenschaftlichen Institut der Universität Basel von Hans Oesch. Laaber: Laaber Verlag, 1976–2006. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [M], reflecting the original editorship of Hans Joachim Marx.

Les œuvres de Arcangelo Corelli. 5 vols. Edited by J. Joachim and F. Chrysander. London: Augener, 1888–1991. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [JC].

Couperin, François

Cauchie, Maurice. *Thematic Index of the Works of François Couperin*. Monaco: Lyrebird Press, 1949.

Complete Works Editions

Œuvres complètes de François Couperin. Edited by Maurice Cauchie et al. 12 vols. Paris: Oiseau-Lyre, 1932–1933. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [C]; revised by Kenneth Gilbert and Davitt Moroney, ser. I–V and suppl. Monaco: Oiseau-Lyre, 1980–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [GM].

Davies, Peter Maxwell

Bayliss, Colin. *The Music of Sir Peter Maxwell Davies: An Annotated Catalogue*. Beverley: Highgate, 1991.

Debussy, Claude

Lesure, Francois. *Claude Debussy: biographie critique, suivie du catalogue de l'œuvre*. Paris: Fayard, 2003.

Complete Works Edition

Œuvres complètes de Claude Debussy. Edited by François Lesure. Paris: Durand-Costallat, 1985–.

Delius, Frederick

Threlfall, Robert. *A Catalogue of the Compositions of Frederick Delius: Sources and References*. London: Delius Trust, 1977.

———. *Frederick Delius: A Supplementary Catalogue*. London: Delius Trust, 1986.

Non-thematic catalogs.

Complete Works Edition

Frederick Delius: Complete Works. Edited by Thomas Beecham and Robert Threlfall. London: Boosey & Hawkes, 1951–. Not specifically referenced in *Grove Music Online* work list.

Related Sources

Lowe, Rachel. *Frederick Delius, 1862–1934: Catalogue of the Music Archive of the Delius Trust*. London: Delius Trust, 1974.

Delius Trust. www.delius.org.uk

Donizetti, Gaetano

Inzaghi, Luigi. "Catalogo generale delle opere." In *Gaetano Donizetti*, edited by Giampiero Tintori and Luigi Inzaghi, 133–278. Milan: Nuove Edizioni, 1983. Non-thematic catalog.

See also: Cassaro, James P. "Catalogs." In *Gaetano Donizetti: A Research and Information Guide*, 21–25. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.

Complete Works Edition

Edizione critica delle opere di Gaetano Donizetti. Milan: Ricordi, 1991–.

Dvořák, Antonín

Burghauser, Jarmil, and John Clapham. *Antonín Dvořák: thematický katalog; bibliografie; přehled života a díla* [Thematic Catalogue; Bibliography; Survey of Life and Works]. 2nd ed. Praha: Bärenreiter Editio Supraphon, 1996.

The introduction to the first edition of Burghauser's catalog (Prague: 1960) includes detailed information on the many problems involved with organizing a thematic catalog of Dvořák's works. (As with the updated 2nd edition, all the introductory matter is published in Czech, German, and English.) Chief among these is the inconsistency in numbers assigned by the composer and by Simrock, his primary publisher: for example, Dvořák's famous "New World" Symphony—Symphony no. 9 in E minor, B. 178—was first published as

Symphony no. 5. Otakar Šourek was the first to approach cataloging of Dvořák's works, and his S numbers are listed alongside B numbers and opus numbers in the *Grove Music Online* work list. Burghauser revised Šourek's listing, and his catalog presents all of Dvořák's works in chronological order.

Library catalogs include a combination of both B numbers and opus numbers (the latter when they were assigned by the composer). "See" references (as described in Chapter 1) direct the user to the correct heading under which the work is found.

The first edition of Burghauser's catalog also included a discography. This is omitted in the second edition, due to the publication of John H. Yoell's *Antonín Dvořák on Records* (New York: Greenwood Press, 1991).

Complete Works Edition

Souborné vydání děl Antonína Dvořáka = Gesamtausgabe der Werke Antonín Dvořáks = Complete Edition of Antonín Dvořák's Works = Edition complete des œuvres d'Antonín Dvořák. Edited by O. Šourek, et al. Prague: Artia, 1955–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [AD].

Elgar, Edward**Thematic Catalog**

Kent, Christopher. *Edward Elgar: A Thematic Catalogue and Research Guide*. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2013.

Non-Thematic Catalogs

Craggs, Stewart. "Catalogue raisonné." In *Edward Elgar: A Source Book*, 35–106. Aldershot: Scolar Press, 1995.

Complete Works Edition

The Elgar Complete Edition. London: Novello 1981–1993; continued as *Elgar Society Edition*. London: Elgar Society, 2002–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [E]. For a brief history of the edition and its current status see: www.elgar.org/9welcome.htm.

Related Sources

Anderson, Robert. *Elgar in Manuscript*. Portland, OR: Amadeus Press, 1990.

Kent, Christopher. "Edward Elgar, a Composer at Work: A Study of His Creative Processes as Seen Through His Sketches and Proof Corrections." PhD dissertation, University of London, 1978.

Edward Elgar Society and the Elgar Foundation. www.elgar.org/welcome.htm.

Fauré, Gabriel**Complete Works Edition**

Œuvres complètes. Jean-Michel Nectoux, general editor. Musical Gallica. New York: Bärenreiter, 2010– (Series VII/1: Catalogue des œuvres, forthcoming).

Non-Thematic Work Lists

Nectoux, Jean-Michel. *Gabriel Fauré: Les voix du clair-obscur*. Paris: Flammarion, 1990.

English Translation

Nectoux, Jean-Michel. *Gabriel Fauré: A Musical Life*. Translated by Roger Nichols. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1991.

Phillips, Edward R. "Works." In *Gabriel Fauré: A Research and Information Guide*. 2nd ed. New York: Routledge, 2011.

Fibich, Zdeněk

Hudec, Vladimír. *Zdeněk Fibich: tematický katalog*. Praha: Bärenreiter, 2001.

Field, John

Hopkinson, Cecil. *A Bibliographical Thematic Catalogue of the Works of John Field, 1782–1837*. London: The author, 1961.

Frescobaldi, Girolamo

Silbiger, Alexander, project director. *Frescobaldi Thematic Catalogue Online (FTCO)*. <http://frescobaldi.music.duke.edu>.

Complete Works Edition

Opere complete. Monumenti musicali italiani. Milano: Edizioni Suvini Zerboni, 1975–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [OC].

Froberger, Johann Jacob

Complete Works Edition

Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Clavier- und Orgelwerke (New edition of the complete keyboard and organ works). Edited by Siegbert Rampe. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1993–.

Gabrieli, Andrea

Complete Works Edition

Edizione nazionale delle opere di Andrea Gabrieli [1533]–1585. Edited by Denis Arnold and David Bryant. Milan: Ricordi, 1988–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [AG].

Gabrieli, Giovanni

Charteris, Richard. *Giovanni Gabrieli (ca. 1557–1612): A Thematic Catalogue of His Music with a Guide to the Source Materials and Translations of His Vocal Texts*. Thematic Catalogues 20. Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1996.

Kenton, Egon. *Life and Works of Giovanni Gabrieli*. *Musicological Studies and Documents* 16. [n.p.]: American Institute of Musicology, 1967. (Includes thematic catalog, pp. 223–51. Charteris has concordance with Kenton catalog, pp. 439–441.)

Complete Works Edition

Opera Omnia. *Corpus Mensurabilis Musicae* 12. Edited by Denis Arnold (vols. 1–6) and Richard Charteris (vols. 7–12). Rome: American Institute of Musicology, 1956–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [A].

Geminiani, Francesco

Complete Works Edition

Hogwood, Christopher, ed. *Francesco Geminiani. Opera Omnia*. Bologna: Ut Orpheus Edizioni, 2009–.

Gesualdo, Carlo (Principe de Venosa)

Complete Works Edition

Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Wilhelm Weismann and Glenn E. Watkins. Hamburg: Ugrino Verlag, 1957–1967. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [W].

Gluck, Christoph Willibald Ritter von

Hopkinson, Cecil. *A Bibliography of the Printed Works of C. W. von Gluck, 1714–1787*. 2nd ed., rev. and augmented. New York: Broude Bros., 1967.

Wotquenne, Alfred. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der Werke von Chr. W. v. Gluck (1714–1787)*. Leipzig, 1904. Reprinted as *Catalogue thématique des œuvres de Chr. W. v. Gluck*. Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 1967.

Complete Works Edition

Gluck-Gesamtausgabe. www.gluck-gesamtausgabe.de (GG)

Fully online; also includes *Werkverzeichnis* (thematic catalog) (GluckWV-online) (See Figure 10.3)

Sämtliche Werke. Rudolf Gerber, general editor Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1951–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [G].

Grieg, Edvard

Grinde, Kristi, and Oeyvind Norheim. *Edvard Grieg Werkverzeichnis*. Frankfurt: Edition Peters, 2007.

Gluck Gesamtausgabe

PROJEKT BÄNDE WERKVERZEICHNIS LITERATURSUCHE

Das Projekt „Christoph Willibald Gluck – Sämtliche Werke“

Ziel der Gluck-Gesamtausgabe (GGA) ist es, Glucks Gesamtwerk in einer historisch-kritischen Edition für Wissenschaft und musikalische Praxis vorzulegen. Hierzu gehören neben dem Notentext und dessen textkritischer Kommentierung umfangreiche Informationen zur Werkgeschichte und zur zeitgenössischen Rezeption.

→ Weitere Informationen zum Projekt

Durchsuchen Sie das Werkverzeichnis:

Erweiterte Suche

Die Online-Publikation des Gluck-Werkverzeichnisses entsteht als „work in progress“ und wird sukzessive erweitert.

Werke

Der Sucheinstieg „Werke“ ermöglicht, einzelne Werke nach dem Titel (alphabetisch, mit Artikel geordnet), dem Werktyp, der Originalsprache oder nach der Authentizität aufzufinden. Die

Personen

Der Sucheinstieg „Personen“ ermöglicht, die mit den Werken Glucks verbundenen Personen nach Namen (alphabetisch geordnet) und Funktionen zu ermitteln. U. a. sind hier Textdichter,

Chr. W. Gluck



Christoph Willibald Gluck (Joseph-Silfred Duprézis 1775; gemeinfrei)

Christoph Willibald Gluck wurde als ältester Sohn des Försterei Alexander Gluck und dessen Ehefrau Maria Walburga am 2. Juli 1714 im oberösterreichischen Erzbach geboren. Er sollte ebenfalls Förster werden, weshalb Glucks Musikinteresse in seiner Jugend...

→ Weiter zur Biographie

Bände

Die Bände der Gluck Gesamtausgabe sind in sieben Abteilungen unterteilt.

→ Zur Übersicht

Kontakt

Figure 10.3 *Gluck-Gesamtausgabe*: online complete works edition and thematic catalog.

Fog, Dan. *Grieg-katalog: en fortegnelse over Edvard Griegs trykte kompositioner: Verzeichnis der im Druck erschienenen Kompositionen von Edvard Grieg*. København: D. Fog, 1980.

See: Øyvind, Norheim. "The New Thematic Catalogue of Edvard Grieg's Works, and Its Predecessors." *Fontes Artis Musicae* 51, no. 2 (April–June 2004): 257–61.

Complete Works Edition

Samlede verker = Gesamtausgabe = Complete works. Frankfurt: C. F. Peters, 1977–1995. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [GGA]

Related Sources

Benestad, Finn, and Dag Schjelderup-Ebbe. *Edvard Grieg: The Man and the Artist*. Translated by William H. Halverson and Leland B. Sateren. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1988.

Grieg Archives, Bergen Public Library, Bergen, Norway. www.bergen.folkebibl.no/grieg-samlingen/engelsk/grieg_grieg_eng.html. Includes all the composer's autograph manuscripts, letters, and other documents. Grieg and his wife Nina bequeathed their archives to the Bergen Public Library with the intent that they be preserved and accessible to the public. See: Steen, Siren. "The Grieg Archives at Bergen Public Library." *Fontes Artis Musicae* 51, no. 2 (April–June 2004): 250–56.

Handel, Georg Frederic

Eisen, Walter, and Margret Eisen, eds. *Handel-Handbuch*. 4 vols. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1978–1986.

Bd. I. *Lebens- und Schaffendaten* [biographical and creative chronology], compiled by Siegfried Flesch; *Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis Bühnenwerke* [thematic index to stage works], compiled by Bernd Baselt. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1979.

Bd. II. *Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis: Oratorische Werke, Vocale Kammermusik, Kirchenmusik* [thematic index to oratorios, vocal chamber music, and church music], compiled by Bernd Baselt. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1984.

Bd. III. *Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis: Instrumentalmusik; Pasticcini und Fragmente*. Compiled by Bernd Baselt. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1986.

Bd. IV. *Dokumente zu Leben und Schaffen: Auf der Grundlage von Otto Erich Deutsch Handel: A Documentary Biography*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1985.

Bell, A. Craig. *Handel: Chronological Thematic Catalog*. Darley: Grian-Aig Press, 1972.

Smith, William C. *Handel: A Descriptive Catalogue of the Early Editions*. 2nd ed. Oxford: Blackwell, 1970. [non-thematic]

Related Sources

Best, Terence. *Handel Collections and Their History*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1993.

Burrows, Donald, and Martha J. Ronish. *A Catalogue of Handel's Musical Autographs*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Roberts, John H., ed. *Handel Sources: Materials for the Study of Handel's Borrowing*. 9 vols. New York: Garland, 1986.

Complete Works Editions

Hallsche Händel-Ausgabe. Edited by M. Schneider, R. Steglich, et al. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1955–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [HHA]. www.haendelgesellschaft.haendelhaus.de.

George Friedrich Händels Werke: Ausgabe der Deutschen Händelgesellschaft. Edited by Friedrich Chrysander. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1858–1902. Reprint, Ridgewood, NJ: Gregg Press, 1965. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [HG].

Trio sonatas

HWV	Op.	Key	Scoring	Remarks	HG	HHA
388 ^b	2 no.1	b	f/vn, vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.1b; most MSS have transposed version in c, not identical with ?orig. version in c (see HWV386 ^a below)	xxvii, 92	iv/10/1, 3
387	2 no.2	g	2 vn, bc	in <u>GB-Mp</u> copy 'Compos'd at the Age of 14'	xxvii, 105	iv/10/1, 15
388	2 no.3	B \flat	2 vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.4; related to ov. to Esther and org conc. op.4 no.2	xxvii, 115	iv/10/1, 23
389	2 no.4	F	f/rec/vn, vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.5; related to ovs. to Chandos anthems O sing unto the Lord, O come let us sing, and ov. to Parnasso in festa	xxvii, 122	iv/10/1, 35
390 ^a	2 no.5	g	2 vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.6; related to org conc. op.4 no.3; arr. with org continuo (HWV 390 ^b ; HG xviii, 118) unlikely to be Handel's	xxvii, 128	iv/10/1, 45
391	2 no.6	g	2 vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.7	xxvii, 136	iv/10/1, 61
396	5 no.1	A	2 vn, bc	movts from ov. to Chandos anthem I will magnify and Arianna ballets, with 2 new movts	xxvii, 156	iv/10/2, 3
397	5 no.2	D	2 vn, bc	movts from ov. to Chandos anthem O be joyful and Ariodante ballets; for movts 6–7 see Marches in 'Music for wind ensembles'	xxvii, 156	iv/10/2, 11
398	5 no.3	e	2 vn, bc	movts from ov. to Chandos anthem As pants the hart, Terpsicore/II pastor fido and Ariodante ballets, and Ezio, with new movt	xxvii, 166	iv/10/2, 19
399	5 no.4	G	2 vn, bc	movts from ovs. to Athalia and Parnasso in festa, II pastor fido, 1734, and Alcina ballets	xxvii, 172	iv/10/2, 29
400	5 no.5	g	2 vn, bc	movts from Terpsicore, and new movts arr. from Tamerlano, Athalia and 2 kbd fugues (see 'Keyboard', 83, 163); movt 6 ? not new	xxvii, 182	iv/10/2, 49
401	5 no.6	F	2 vn, bc	2 movts based on no.15; pubd version has orig. finale replaced by minuet	xxvii, 188	iv/10/2, 63
402	5 no.7	B \flat	2 vn, bc	movts from ovs. to Chandos anthems Let God arise and O sing unto the Lord, Dreeste ballets and Terpsicore	xxvii, 195	iv/10/2, 75
386 ^a	—	c	rec/f, vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.1a; ?orig. version of op.2 no.1	xxvii, 99	iv/10/1, 113
392	—	F	2 vn, bc	c1707–9; HG, op.2 no.3; <u>D-D\flat</u> ; see op.5 no.6	xxvii, 109	iv/10/1, 73
393	—	g	2 vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.8; <u>D\flat</u> ; authenticity uncertain	xxvii, 142	iv/10/1, 85
394	—	E	2 vn, bc	HG, op.2 no.9; <u>D\flat</u> ; authenticity doubtful	xxvii, 148	iv/10/1, 99
395	—	e	2 fl, bc	ed. F. Nagel (Mainz, 1971); authenticity uncertain	—	iv/19, 68
405	—	F	2 rec, bc	movts 2 and 3 ed. T. Dart as <i>Grave and Allegro</i> (London, 1951); full version in <u>US-WC</u> M350. M3 Case, ed. C. Hogwood (London, 1981); upper parts of movt 1 identical with Duo in F (see 'Music for wind ensembles')	—	iv/19, 62
403	—	C	2 vn, bc	version of ov. to Saul, ?sketch for ov. not independent work	—	iv/19, 82
339	—	B \flat	2 vn, bc	see 'Suites and overtures', HWV339	—	iv/19, 82

Figure 10.4 *Grove Music Online*, G. F. Handel work list.

Handel's popularity as a composer may be assessed in part by the number of attempts at publishing complete editions of his works, the first of which was Samuel Arnold's eighteenth-century incomplete edition of his works, published between 1787 and 1797. (Arnold's edition also holds the distinction of being the first composer complete works edition.) The Handel Society of London produced another incomplete edition (16 volumes) between 1844 and 1858. The eminent German musicologist Friedrich Chrysander did succeed in producing a "complete" edition, issuing 94 volumes of the *George Friedrich Handels Werke* between 1858 and 1902. While admirable in its achievement, twentieth-century scholars saw the need to update Chrysander's edition, and established the *Hallische Handel-Ausgabe* (named for Handel's birthplace in Halle) in 1955. The editorial policies of this edition have evolved over the years, and volumes issued since 1980 are considered to be more reliable. For further information, see:

Hicks, Anthony. "George Frideric Handel: 24. Sources and Editions" in *Grove Music Online*. Edited by Deane Root. www.grovemusic.com.

Parker, Mary Ann. "Work-Lists, Collected Editions, and Catalogues." In *G. F. Handel: A Guide to Research*, 141-43. 2nd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2005.

Haydn, Joseph

Raab, Armin. The Joseph Haydn Institut at Cologne, editor of the complete edition of Haydn's works, is preparing a new thematic catalogue as the final volume of the edition. The new catalog would correct many of the errors in the Hoboken catalogue.²⁵

Hoboken, Anthony van. *Joseph Haydn: thematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis*. 3 vols. Mainz: B. Schott's Söhne, [1957-1978].

Bd. 1. Instrumentalwerke (1957)

Bd. 2. Vokalwerke (1971)

Bd. 3. Register, Addenda und Corrigenda (1978)

Hoboken's three-volume catalog of Haydn's works organizes the composer's vast and complex compositional output in a classified manner, with works arranged within thirty-two sections, or "Gruppen," identified by Roman numerals:

- I. Symphonies
- II. Divertimentos for four or more instruments
- III. String quartets
- IV. Divertimentos for three instruments
- V. String trios
- VI. Duos for various instruments
- VII. Concertos:
 - VIIa. Violin
 - VIIb. Cello
 - VIIc. Double bass
 - VIIId. Horn
 - VIIe. Trumpet

- VIII. Flute
- VIIg. Oboe
- VIII. Marches
- IX. Dances
- X. Works for various instruments with baryton
- XI. Trios for baryton, viola (or violin), and cello
- XII. Duos for baryton with or without bass
- XIII. Concertos for baryton
- XIV. Divertimentos for keyboard with three or more instruments
- XV. Keyboard trios
- XVI. Keyboard sonatas
- XVII. Keyboard pieces
- XVIII. Keyboard concertos
- XIX. Pieces for flute clock
- XX/1. *Seven Last Words of Christ* (instrumental version)
- XX/2. *Seven Last Words of Christ* (vocal version)
- XXI. Oratorios
- XXII. Masses
- XXIII. Small sacred works
- XXIV. Cantatas
- XXV. Multi-voice songs
- XXVI. Songs with keyboard accompaniment
- XXVII. Canons
- XXVIII. Operas
- XXIX. Marionette operas and German operas
- XXX. Incidental music
- XXXI. Arrangements of Scottish and Welsh folksongs
- XXXII. Pasticcios

Note: the abbreviations used in Hoboken are found in a Supplement inserted in the pockets of Vols. 1 and 2, and printed within the text of Vol. 3, pp. 237-53.

Who Was Hoboken?

Anthony van Hoboken (1887-1983) was a Dutch collector and bibliographer. He amassed a collection of more than 5,000 first editions, including works by Bach, Beethoven, Brahms, Chopin, Gluck, Handel, Haydn, Liszt, Mendelssohn, Schubert, Schumann, and Weber. This collection is now at the Austrian National Library, documented in the 16-volume printed catalog set *Katalog der Sammlung Anthony van Hoboken in der Musiksammlung der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek: musikalische Erst- und Frühdrucke* (Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1982-1998) (see p. 12). Hoboken's establishment of the *Photogrammarchiv* in 1927 at the Austrian National Library, with photocopies of major autograph manuscripts, proved to be quite prescient, as many of the sources he preserved were lost or displaced during World War II.

Fuchs, Aloys. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der sämtlichen Kompositionen von Joseph Haydn*. Facsimile-reprint edited by Richard Schaal. Quellenkataloge zur Musikgeschichte 2. Wilhelmshaven: Heinrichshofen's Verlag, 1968.

Collector and musicologist Aloys Fuchs (1799–1853) was one of the earliest compilers of thematic catalogs, none of which were published. In addition to Haydn, he compiled catalogs of works of Beethoven, Corelli, Gluck, Handel, and Vivaldi. These sources have served as useful documentation for later musicologists.

Complete Works Editions

Werke. Edited by Jens Peter Larsen (1958–1961), Georg Feder (1962–1990), and others (1990–). 78 vols. Munich: G. Henle Verlag, 1958–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [HW]. See website of Haydn Institut for information: www.haydn-institut.de/index.html.

Joseph Haydn's Werke. Edited by Eusebius Mandyczewski and others. 10 vols. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1907–1933. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [M]. Note: In 1950 this edition was continued under the editorship of Jens Peter Larsen, 4 vols. with title: *Joseph Haydn: Kritische Gesamtausgabe*. Boston, Leipzig, and Vienna: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1950–1951. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [L].

Grove Music Online work list also lists location of works in the following series:

Kritische Ausgabe sämtlicher Symphonien, i–xii. Edited by H. C. Robbins Landon. Philharmonia ser. Vienna: Universal Edition, 1965–1968. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [P].

Diletto musicale. Edited by H. C. Robbins Landon. Vienna: Doblinger, 1959–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [D].

Authentication Symbols

The authentication symbols used in the *Grove Music Online* work list refer to the sources used to verify or authenticate individual works. This is especially important in the case of Haydn given the many arrangements of his works and the confusion surrounding authorship in some cases. Haydn made the task simpler for his bibliographers by his own careful accounting of his works in several thematic catalogs. See:

Jens Peter Larsen's *Three Haydn Catalogues = Drei Haydn Kataloge*. 2nd facsim. ed., with a new survey of Haydn's oeuvre. New York: Pendragon Press, 1979.

Includes facsimile reproductions of the three catalogs compiled by Haydn or his associates to organize his output: *Entwurf Katalog* (or “draft” catalog); (abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [EK]); *Kees-Katalog*, and *Haydn-Verzeichnis* (1805), abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [HV]. The latter was compiled by Johann Elssler, one of Haydn's copyists, under the composer's supervision. It includes works written by the composer from age eighteen to age seventy-three, “as far as he was able to remember them.”²⁶

Some of these catalogs are referenced in the *Grove Music Online* work list under “Authentication symbols.”

The entry on “Catalogues” in David Wyn Jones's *Haydn*, Oxford Composer Companions (New York: Oxford University Press, 2002) (see p. 110) provides an excellent overview of the thematic and non-thematic catalogs of the composer's works. As Wyn Jones points out, Hoboken includes detailed information on Haydn first editions (including title-page transcriptions), but does not provide information on library locations for those editions. Wyn Jones recommends using RISM A/I, Vol. 4 and Vol. 12 (Addenda and Corrigenda) to locate the editions referenced in the catalog. This information would now also be found in *RISM Online*.

Locating Haydn Works

Performers typically refer to Haydn's string quartets by opus number rather than Hoboken number, which can make it difficult to locate specific works. For example, Haydn's String Quartet op. 76, no. 1 is Hoboken Group III, no. 75. Below is the library catalog entry for this work:

Copy	LOCATION	CLASS #	STATUS
1	SCORES	33 10384 op.76 no.1	AVAILABLE
2	SCORES	33 10384 op.76 no.1 c.1	AVAILABLE
3	SCORES	33 10384 op.76 no.1 c.2	AVAILABLE
4	SCORES	33 10384 op.76 no.1 c.3	AVAILABLE

Figure 10.5 Bibliographic record for Haydn, String Quartet, op. 76, no. 1.

Related Sources

Bryant, Stephen C., and Gary M. Chapman. *Melodic Index to Haydn's Instrumental Music: A Thematic Locator for Anthony van Hoboken's Thematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis, volumes I & III*. New York, NY: Pendragon Press, 1982.

Landon, H. C. Robbins. *Haydn: Chronicle and Works*. 5 vols. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1976–1980.

Hensel, Fanny

Hellwig-Unruh, Renate. *Fanny Hensel, geb. Mendelssohn Bartholdy: Thematisches Verzeichnis der Kompositionen*. Adliswil: Edition Kunzelmann, 2000.

Holst, Gustav

Holst, Imogen. *A Thematic Catalogue of Gustav Holst's Music*. London: Faber Music Ltd., 1974.

Hummel, Johann Nepomuk

Zimmerschied, Dieter. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der Werke von Johann Nepomuk Hummel*. Hofheim am Taunus: F. Hofmeister, 1971.

Sachs, Joel. "A Checklist of the Works of Johann Nepomuk Hummel." *Notes* 30, no. 4 (Sept. 1974): 732–54. Non-thematic composer catalog; see also Sachs's review of Zimmerschied in *Musical Times* 114, no. 1567 (Sept. 1973): 898–99, and Sachs's article on Hummel in *Grove Music Online*.

No complete works edition. Piano works available in:

The Complete Works for Piano: A Six-Volume Collection of Reprints and Facsimiles. Edited by Joel Sachs. New York: Garland, 1989–1990.

Ives, Charles

Sinclair, James B. *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Music of Charles Ives*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1999.

The predecessor for Sinclair's catalog was John Kirkpatrick's "Temporary Mimeographed Catalogue of the Music Manuscripts and Related Materials of Charles Edward Ives, 1874–1954: Given by Mrs. Ives to the Library of the Yale School of Music, September 1955" (1960). This catalog was based on Kirkpatrick's study of the Ives manuscripts at Yale University Library in New Haven, Connecticut. At the initiation of the Charles Ives Society, the late Paul Echols undertook a new catalog, completed by James Sinclair after Echols's death in 1994.

Sinclair's catalog is arranged by genre, and then alphabetically by work title within each genre category (as he explains in his introduction, it would be near impossible to attempt a chronological arrangement of Ives's works, given the composer's working methods and the manner in which his extant manuscripts and sketches were organized).

The work list in *Grove Music Online* follows the same format as Sinclair's catalog. Both sources include information on publication in the Ives critical edition, which is published by Peer Southern under the auspices of the Charles Ives Society. Volumes in this edition are published somewhat sporadically, and take the form of "performing editions with brief critical commentary"; they tend to lack the extensive critical commentaries found in other critical editions.

An online edition of Sinclair's catalog (with updates) is available on the website of the Charles Ives Society (www.charlesives.org).

Janáček, Leoš

Simeone, Nigel, John Tyrrell, and Alena Něcová. *Janáček's Works: A Catalogue of the Music and Writings of Leoš Janáček*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1997. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [JW].

Complete Works Edition

Souborné kritické vydání děl Leoše Janáčka = Kritische Gesamtausgabe der Werke von Leoš Janáček = Complete Critical Edition of the Works of Leoš Janáček. Praha: Supraphon, 1978–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [SKV].

See also: www.leos-janacek.org.

Related Source

Tyrrell, John. "Janáček Editions at 2010: A Personal Overview." *Brio* 47, no. 2, 19–35.

Josquin des Prez

Metzger, Heinz-Klaus, and Rainer Riehn. *Josquin des Prez: Werkverzeichnis*. München: Edition Text + Kritik, 1982.

Sherr, Richard, ed. *The Josquin Companion*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [JC].

Collection of essays by major Josquin scholars; includes Sherr's "Chronology of Josquin's Life and Career"; Appendices with list of works and discography, both by Peter Urquhart; as well as other essays that inform on Josquin's musical compositions.

Complete Works Editions

New Josquin Edition. Utrecht: Koninklijke Vereniging voor Nederlandse Muziekgeschiedenis, 1987–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NJE].

"The Other Josquin: A Dynamic Edition of Music Excluded from the New Josquin Edition." Research project directed by Theodor Dumitrescu and Marnix van Berchum. www.cmme.org/database/projects/14.

Werken van Josquin des Prés. Edited by Albert Smijers et al. Amsterdam: G. Alsbach, 1921–1969. See additional notes at head of *Grove Music Online* work list.

Related Sources

Fallows, David. *Josquin*. Collection Epitome Musical. Turnhout: Brepols, 2009. See Appendix F: "Editions," 461–67.

Krebs, Johann Ludwig

Friedrick, Felix. *Krebs-Werkverzeichnis (Krebs-WV): thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke von Johann Ludwig Krebs*. Altenburg: Kamprad, 2009.

Lalande, Michel-Richard de

Sawkins, Lionel. *A Thematic Catalogue of the Works of Michel-Richard de Lalande (1657–1726)*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2005. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [S].

Lasso, Orlando di**Complete Works Editions**

Sämtliche Werke. Z., nach den Quellen revidierte Auflage. Edited by Horst Leuchtman. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1968–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [L].

Sämtliche Werke. Neue Reihe. Edited by Siegfried Hermelink et al. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1956–1996. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [H].

Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Franz Xavier Haberl and Adolf Sandberger. 21 vols. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1894–1927. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [S].

The Complete Motets. Edited by Peter Berquist. 21 vols. and supplement. Recent Researches in the Music of the Renaissance, 102, 103, 105, 109–112, 114, 115, 117, 118, 120, 124, 128, 130–133, 141, 147, 148, 148S. Madison, WI: A-R Editions, 1995–2006.

Related Sources

- Leuchtmann, Hans, and Bernhold Schmid. *Orlando di Lasso: seine Werke in zeitgenössischen Drucken, 1555–1687. Orlando di Lasso: Sämtliche Werke: Supplement*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2001.
- Berquist, Peter, ed. *Orlando di Lasso Studies*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1999.
- Erb, James. "Works of Orlando di Lasso." In *Orlando di Lasso: A Guide to Research*, 33–152. *Composer Resource Manuals* 25. New York: Garland, 1990. (Includes discussion and listing of these various editions, along with a title index.)

Lehár, Franz

Franz Lehár: thematischer Index. London: Glocken Verlag, 1985.

Compiled by Glocken Verlag, Lehar's primary publisher, in honor of their fiftieth anniversary. Classified arrangement of Lehar's works; includes alphabetical notation index and title index.

Liszt, Franz

Charnin Mueller, Rena, and Maria Eckhardt. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der Werke Franz Liszts* (Munich, in preparation). Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [LW].

The *Grove Music Online* Liszt work list uses the arrangement of works in Mueller and Eckhardt's not-yet-published thematic catalog; each category has a letter designation, with individual works arranged chronologically within those categories. While the 1980 edition of *New Grove Liszt* work list by Humphrey Searle (revised by Sharon Winkelhofer) included Liszt's many arrangements of other composers' works in separate categories, LW includes these works alongside Liszt's original works for piano solo.

- Howard, Leslie, and Michael Short. *Franz Liszt (1811–1886): A Thematic Catalog of His Works*. Edited by Michael Saffle. 2 vols. Franz Liszt Study Series 12. Hillsdale, NY: Pendragon Press, 2007.
- Chiappari, Luciano. *Liszt: "Excelsior," op. 1400: Catalogo delle composizioni cronologico, tematico, alfabetico*. Pisa: Pacini, 1996. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [C].
- Raabe, Peter. *Franz Liszt: Leben und Schaffen*. 2 vols. Stuttgart: Cotta, 1931. 2nd ed., rev., F. Raabe. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1968. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [R]; non-thematic composer catalog.
- Searle, Humphrey. *The Music of Liszt*. London: William & Norgate, Ltd., 1954. Reprint, New York: Dover, 1966.
- . "Liszt, Franz." In *New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*. Edited by Stanley Sadie. 6th ed. London: Macmillan Publishers, 1980; Revised by Sharon Winkelhofer in *The New Grove Early Romantic Masters 1: Chopin, Schumann, Liszt* (New York: Norton, 1985.) Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [S]; non-thematic composer catalog.
- Thematisches Verzeichnis der Werke, bearbeitungen und transcriptionen von F. Liszt*. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1877.

Cataloging Liszt's works is enormously complicated, due in part to the composer's habit of continuous revision, as well as to the issues surrounding

publication of his works. The new thematic catalogs endeavor to create new order and enhanced bibliographical control of his compositional output. For further information, see:

- Saffle, Michael. "Musical Catalogs and Related Studies." In *Franz Liszt: A Research and Information Guide*, 42–48. 3rd ed. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2009.
- Short, Michael, and Michael Saffle. "Compiling Lis(z)ts: Cataloging the Composer's Works and the *New Grove* 2 Works List." *Journal of Musicological Research* 21, no. 3 (July–September 2002): 233–62.

Related Sources

- Auman, Elizabeth A., and Raymond A. White, comps. *The Music Manuscripts, First Editions, and Correspondence of Franz Liszt (1811–1886) in the Collections of the Music Division, Library of Congress*. Washington, DC: The Division, 1991.
- Eckhardt, Maria. "A New Thematic Catalogue of Liszt's Compositions." *Journal of the American Liszt Society* 27 (1990): 53–57.
- . *Franz Liszt's Music Manuscripts in the National Széchényi Library, Budapest*. Translated by Erzsébet Mészáros, revised by Rena Mueller. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó; Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1986.
- Short, Michael. "A New Liszt Catalogue." In *Liszt and His World: Proceedings of the International Liszt Conference Held at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 20–23 May 1993*, edited by Michael Saffle, 75–100. Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1998. (See p. 76, chronological listing of Liszt catalogs.)

Locatelli, Pietro Antonio

Dunning, Albert. *Pietro Locatelli: catalogo tematico, lettere, documenti & iconografia*. London; New York: Schott, 2001. Pietro Locatelli Opera Omnia, 10.

Complete Works Edition

Pietro Antonio Locatelli. *Opera Omnia*. Published in collaboration with Stichting-Fondazione Pietro Antonio Locatelli; Editorial director, Albert Dunning. Mainz: Schott, 1994–2002.

Lully, Jean-Baptiste

- Schneider, Herbert. *Chronologisch-thematisches Verzeichnis sämtlicher Werke von Jean-Baptiste Lully*. Mainzer Studien zur Musikwissenschaft 14. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1991.
- Gustafson, Bruce, and Matthew Leshinskie. *A Thematic Locator for the Works of Jean-Baptiste Lully Coordinated with Herbert Schneider's Chronologisch-thematisches Verzeichnis sämtlicher Werke von Jean-Baptiste Lully (LWV)*. New York: Performers' Editions, 1989.

Complete Works Editions

- Œuvres complètes*. Edited by Jérôme de la Gorce and Herbert Schneider. Musica Gallica. Hildesheim: G. Olms, 2001–.
- Œuvres complètes*. Edited by Henry Prunières. Paris: Éditions de la *Revue musicale*, 1930–1939. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [P]; other selected editions listed at head of *Grove Music Online* work list.

Mahler, Gustav

The most detailed non-thematic work lists are found in Henri-Louis de la Grange, *Gustav Mahler: Vol. 2: Vienna: The Years of Challenge, 1897–1904* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1995), 721–29, and his *Gustav Mahler: Vol. 3: Vienna: Triumph and Disillusion, 1904–1907* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1999), 799–807. These lists include location of autograph sources, as well as information on editions, and first performances.

Other catalogs are listed in the Filler, Namenwirth, and Vondenhoff bibliographies noted in Chapter 4 (pp. 112–113).

Complete Works Edition

Sämtliche Werke: kritische Gesamtausgabe. Edited by the Internationale Gustav Mahler Gesellschaft. Vienna: Universal Edition, 1960–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [MW].

Related Sources

Weiss, Günther. *Gustav Mahler: Briefe und Musikautographen aus den Moldenhauer-Archiven in der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek*. Berlin: Kulturstiftung der Länder, 2003.

Marcello (Benedetto and Alessandro)

Selfridge-Field, Eleanor. *The Works of Benedetto and Alessandro Marcello: A Thematic Catalog with Commentary on Composers, Repertory, and Sources*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Martinů, Bohuslav

Halbreich, Harry. *Bohuslav Martinů: Werkverzeichnis und Biographie*. 2nd ed. Mainz: Schott, 2005. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [H].

Cervinková, Blanka, et al. *Bohuslav Martinů, 8.12.1890–28.8.1959: Bibliografický Katalog = Bibliographical Catalogue*. Praha: Panton, 1990.

Complete Works Edition

Bohuslav Martinů Complete Edition. Prague: Bohuslav Martinů Institution, 2009–.

Mendelssohn, Felix

Wehner, Ralf. *Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy, Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke (MWV), Studien Ausgabe*. Leipziger Ausgabe der Werke von Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy. Series XIII. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 2009.

Classifies Mendelssohn's output into twenty-six work groups, identified A–Z. Within each category, works are listed chronologically. Includes concordance of opus numbers.

Cooper, John Michael. "Mendelssohn's Works: Prolegomenon to a Comprehensive Inventory." In *The Mendelssohn Companion*, edited by Douglass Seaton, 701–85. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001. As Cooper points out in the introduction to his list (p. 701), the lack of a modern thematic catalog of Mendelssohn's works has made it much more difficult for scholars and performers to research manuscript sources and publication history for individual works.

See also Cooper, John Michael. "Principal Editions, Facsimiles, and Publications of Mendelssohn's Works." In *Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy: A Guide to Research*, 223–77. Composer Resource Manuals 54. New York: Routledge, 2001.

Thematisches Verzeichnis der im Druck erschienenen Compositionen von Felix Mendelssohn. 3rd ed. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1882. Reprint, Leipzig: Martin Sändig, 1973.

Complete Works Editions

Leipziger Ausgabe der Werke von Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy. Herausgegeben von der Sächsische Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1997–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [L2].

Leipziger Ausgabe der Werke Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdys. Herausgegeben von der Internationale Felix-Mendelssohn-Gesellschaft. Leipzig: Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1960–1977. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [L1].

Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy's Werke: kritisch durchgesehene Ausgabe. Edited by Julius Rietz. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1874–1877. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [R].

Related Source

Klein, Hans-Günther. "Verzeichnis der im Autograph überlieferten Werke Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy im Besitz der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin." *Mendelssohn Studien* 10 (1997): 181–215.

Messiaen, Olivier

Simeone, Nigel. *Olivier Messiaen: A Bibliographical Catalogue of Messiaen's Works: First Editions and First Performances, with Illustrations of the Title Pages, Programmes and Documents*. Musikbibliographische Arbeiten 14. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1998.

Non-thematic composer catalog.

Meyerbeer, Giacomo**Complete Works Edition**

Giacomo Meyerbeer: Edition of Works. Munich: G. Ricordi & Co. Bühnen-und Musikverlag; Meyerbeer Institut e.V. Schloss Thurnau, 2010–.

Mozart, Leopold

Eisen, Cliff. *Leopold-Mozart-Werkverzeichnis (LMV)*. Augsburg: Wissner-Verlag, 2010.

Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus

Zaslaw, Neal. *Der neue Köchel*. Revised catalog of Mozart's works, in process. See references to publications about the project below.

Köchel, Ludwig Ritter von. *Chronologisch-thematisches Verzeichnis sämtlicher Tonwerke Wolfgang Amadé Mozarts*. 6th ed. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1964.

First published in 1862, Ludwig Ritter von Köchel's thematic catalog of Mozart's works is considered to be the first "modern" thematic catalog, with its inclusion of features that all other scholarly catalogs have emulated to one degree or another (see introduction to this chapter). As its title indicates, Köchel arranged Mozart's works in chronological order, from K. 1, *Andante für Klavier*, composed in 1761 when Mozart was five years old, to K. 626, his unfinished Requiem.

Neal Zaslaw's essay on "A Brief History of the Köchel Catalog" explains each of the subsequent revisions to Köchel and the resulting confusion involving

numbering; confusion that will hopefully be cleared up by the long-awaited publication of Zaslav's *Der neue Köchel*, his completely revised new edition.

As Zaslav explains, the inherent problems in adopting a chronological arrangement arose when scholars after Köchel sought to insert newly discovered works, omit works found to be spurious, or even change positions of works to reflect revised chronology. Significant changes were inserted into the 3rd edition (revised by Alfred Einstein in 1936) and the 6th edition, revised by Franz Giegling, Alexander Weinmann, and Gerd Sievers and published in 1964. The latter (which was reprinted as the 7th edition) is the edition found on most library shelves today.

See: Zaslav, Neal. "A Brief History of the Köchel Catalogue." In *Mozart's Symphonies: Context, Performance Practice, Reception*, 558–61. New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus. *Mozart's Thematic Catalogue: A Facsimile, British Library, Stefan Zweig MS 63*. Introduction and transcription by Albi Rosenthal and Alan Tyson. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1990.

Mozart began his own thematic catalog in February 1784. He documented incipits of works from his Piano Concerto, K. 449 to his last Cantata, K. 623. The latter was entered on November 15, 1791, just three weeks prior to his death. This beautiful facsimile edition cited above was published for the Mozart bicentennial celebrations in 1991. It reproduces the blank pages at the end of the notebook, in a touching representation of what was lost with the composer's early death at the age of thirty-five. The volume also includes essays by Albi Rosenthal on "The History of Mozart's Thematic Catalogue" and by Alan Tyson on "Description of the Manuscript" and "Transcription of Mozart's Entries."

Mueller von Asow, E. H., ed. *Verzeichnis aller meiner Werke; und Leopold Mozart, Verzeichnis der Jugendwerke W. A. Mozarts*. Wien, L. Doblinger, 1956.

Related Sources

Gribenski, Jean. *Catalogue des éditions françaises de Mozart, 1764–1825*. Musica antiquo-moderna, Collection du Centre de Musique Baroque de Versailles, dirigée par Jean Duron, CMBV 1. 1863–6667; 1. Hildesheim: Olms, 2006.

Hill, George R., and Murray Gould. *Thematic Locator for Mozart's Works, as Listed in Koechel's Chronologisch-thematisches Verzeichnis, 6th ed.* Hackensack, NJ: J. Boonin, 1970.

Similar to Bryant and Hughes's locator guide for Haydn's works (see p. 293), Hill and Gould provide two separate indexes to Mozart's works: Themes arranged by intervallic size; and themes arranged alphabetically (after transposition to C).

Haberkamp, Gertraut. *Die Erstdrucke der Werke von Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart: Bibliographie*. 2 vols. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1986. (Reproductions of title pages of first editions.)

Konrad, Ulrich. *Mozart: Catalog of His Works*. Translated by J. Bradford Robinson. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2006. Non-thematic catalog; provides "systematic overview" of

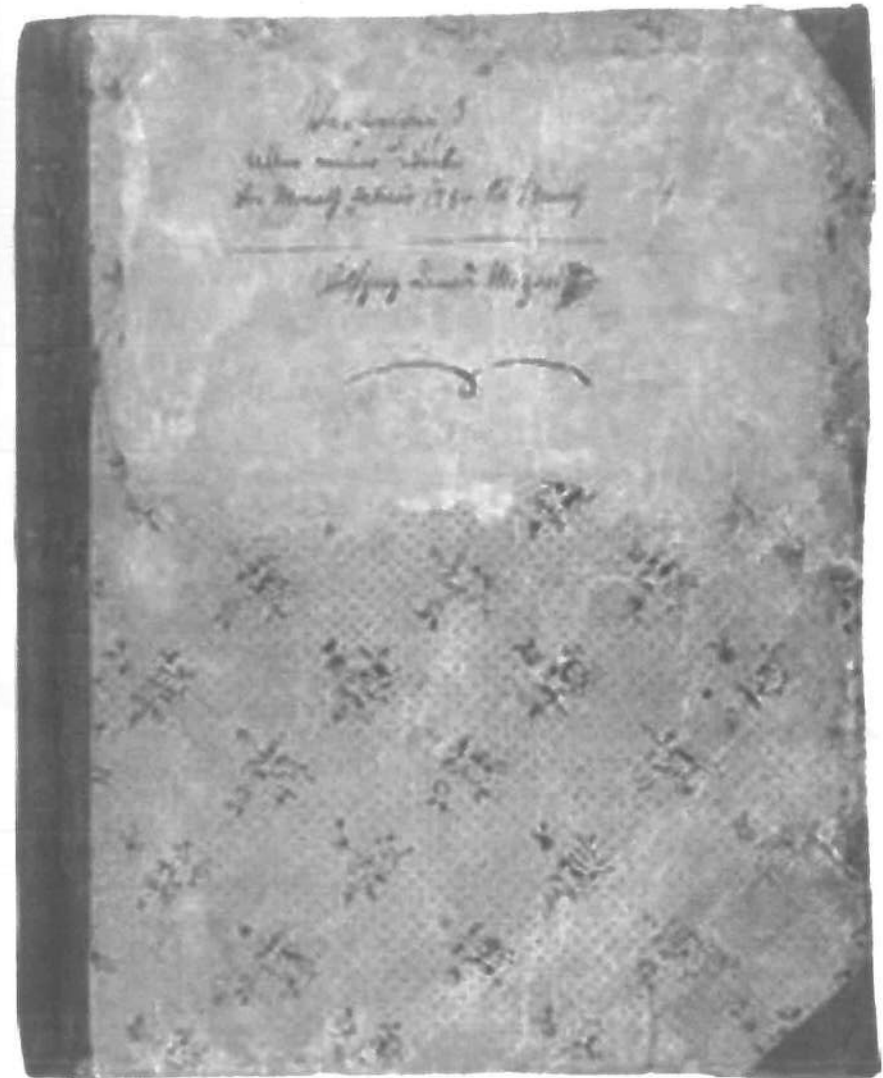


Figure 10.6 Cover of W. A. Mozart, *Verzeichnüss aller meiner Werke*. source: Used by permission.

his works with references to locations in new and old complete works editions. Also includes Mozart's "Arrangements of Works by Other Composers; Fragments; Stitches, Studies, Drafts, Varia; and, Manuscript Copies of Works by other Composers." Includes indexes of works by K. numbers, K. deest; K. Anhang; K. Anhang A; K. Anhang B; K. Anhang C; Fragments; and Sketches. The latter are quite helpful for locating works in these categories. The indication "K. deest" refers to works not found in Köchel.

Zaslav, Neal, and Fiona Morgan Fein. *The Mozart Repertory: A Guide for Musicians, Programmers, and Researchers*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1991.

Derived from the database used for the Mozart Bicentennial at Lincoln Center, this handy guide provides quick access to Mozart's works by K. number and by genre. The latter section includes location of work in new and old complete works editions, date and place of composition, and duration.

Zaslaw, Neal, and William Cowdery. *The Compleat Mozart: A Guide to the Musical Works of Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart*. New York: Mozart Bicentennial at Lincoln Center; Norton, 1990.

Also prepared in conjunction with the Mozart Bicentennial, *Compleat Mozart* includes program notes (primarily reproduced from other sources) for all of Mozart's works.

Zehetgruber, Josef. *MMV—Mozart Melodie Verzeichnis*. Wien: Doblinger, 1999.

About Köchel

Konrad, Thomas Edmund. *K for Köchel: The Life and Works of Ludwig Ritter von Köchel, Cataloguer of Mozart*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2001.

Complete Works Editions

Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke. Edited by the Internationale Stiftung Mozarteum Salzburg. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1955–2007. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NMA]. Available online: *Neue Mozart-Ausgabe/Digital Mozart Edition* <http://dme.mozarteum.at/DME/nma/start.php?l=2>

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart's Werke. Edited by Johannes Brahms and others. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1877–1905; Reprint, New York: Kalmus, 1968. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [MW].

About the Editions

Berke, Dietrich, and Wolfgang Rehm. *Die Neue Mozart Ausgabe: Texte—Bilder—Chronik, 1955–2007*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2007.

Rehm, Wolfgang. "Collected Editions." In *The Mozart Compendium: A Guide to Mozart's Life and Music*, edited by H. C. Robbins Landon, 422–28. New York: Schirmer Books, 1990.

Mozart Letters: <http://letters.mozartways.com>.

Mussorgsky, Modest

No separate thematic catalog.

Reilly, Edward R. *The Music of Mussorgsky: A Guide to the Editions*. New York: Musical Newsletter, 1980.

Complete Works Editions

Polnoye akademicheskoye sobraniye sochineniy M. P. Musorgskogo [Complete Academic Collection of Works]. Moscow: Muzyka, 1996–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [ASM].

M. P. Musorgskiy: polnoye sobraniye sochineniy [Complete Collection of Works], ed. P. Lamm with B. Asaf'yev. Moscow: State Music Publishers, 1928–1939. Reprint, New York: Kalmus, 1969. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [L].

Nielsen, Carl

Carl-Nielsen-Verzeichnis (CNV). www.kb.dk/en/nb/dcm/projekter/cnw.html Project to publish online and printed thematic catalog of Nielsen's works, prepared under auspices of Royal Library, Denmark, which houses most of Nielsen's manuscripts.

Complete/Critical Edition

Værker [Works]. Udgivet af Carl Nielsen Udgaven, Det Kongelige Bibliotek. Copenhagen: W. Hansen, 1998–. www.ewh.dk/sites/cnu/cnu_en.htm.

Related Sources

Carl Nielsen Studies. Copenhagen: Royal Library, 2003–.

Kraabe, Niels. "A Survey of the Written Reception of Carl Nielsen, 1931–2006." *Notes* 64, no. 1 (Sept. 2007): 43–59.

Obrecht, Jacob

No separate composer thematic catalog. Work list and commentary in Martin Picker, *Johannes Ockeghem and Jacob Obrecht: A Guide to Research* (New York: Garland, 1988).

Complete Works Editions

New Obrecht Edition. Edited by Chris Maas et al. Utrecht: Koninklijke Vereniging voor Nederlandse Muziekgeschiedenis, 1983–1999. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [M].

Werken van Jacob Obrecht. Edited by Johannes Wolf. Amsterdam and Leipzig: Alsbach, 1908–1921; Reprint, Farnborough, Eng.: Gregg Press, 1968. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [W].

Opera Omnia. Edited by Albert Smijers and Marcus van Crevel. Amsterdam: Alsbach, 1953–1964. Discontinued (not referenced in *Grove Music Online*). For complete discussion of these editions, see Picker, pp. 54–55.

Ockeghem, Johannes

No separate composer thematic catalog. Work list and commentary in Martin Picker, *Johannes Ockeghem and Jacob Obrecht: A Guide to Research* (New York: Garland, 1988).

Complete Works Editions

Masses and Mass Sections. Edited by Jaap van Benthem. Utrecht: Koninklijke Vereniging voor Nederlandse Muziekgeschiedenis, 1994–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [B].

Johannes Ockeghem: Sämtliche Werke (Messen I–VIII). Edited by Dragan Plamenac. *Publikationen älterer Musik*, Jg. i/2. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1927; various revisions by Plamenac and others; for complete listing see Picker, *Johannes Ockeghem and Jacob Obrecht: A Guide to Research* (New York: Garland, 1988), 16–17. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [P].

Offenbach, Jacques

Almeida, Antonio de. "Jacques Offenbach: A Thematic Catalogue of Works." Unpublished.

Complete Works Edition

Keck, Jean-Christophe, ed. *Offenbach Edition Keck*. Berlin: Boosey & Hawkes; Bote & Bock, 1999–.

Related Source

Yon, Jean-Claude. *Jacques Offenbach*. Paris: Gallimard, 2000. See review by Andrew Lamb in *Music & Letters* 82, no. 4 (Nov. 2001): 642–44.

Pachelbel, Johann

Perreault, Jean M. *Thematic Catalog of the Musical Works of Johann Pachelbel*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2004.

Paganini, Niccolò

Moretti, Maria Rosa, and Anna Sorrento. *Catalogo tematico delle musiche di Niccolò Paganini*. Genova: Comune di Genova, 1982.

Complete Works Edition

Edizione nazionale delle opere di Niccolò Paganini. Rome: Istituto italiano per la storia della musica, 1976–.

Paisiello, Giovanni

Robinson, Michael, and Ulrike Hoffman. *Giovanni Paisiello, a Thematic Catalogue of His Music*. 2 vols. Thematic Catalogues 15. Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1991–1994.

Palestrina, Giovanni Pierluigi da

No separate thematic catalog. For discussion of sources and editions, see:

Marvin, Clara. "Modern Editions of Palestrina's Music I: Comprehensive Editions." In *Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestrina: A Guide to Research*, 135–88. Composer Resource Manuals 56. New York: Routledge, 2002.

Lockwood, Lewis, et al. "Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestrina; 11. Posthumous Reputation." In *Grove Music Online*. Edited by Deane Root. www.grovemusic.com.

Complete Works Editions

Edizione anastatica delle fonti Palestriniane. Edited by Lino Bianchi. Rome: Fondazione Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestrina, 1975–.

Le opere complete. Edited by Raffaele Casimiri, Knud Jeppesen, and Lino Bianchi. Rome: Fratelli Scafera, 1939–1999. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [C].

Opera omnia. Edited by F. X. Haberl et al. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1862–1907. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [H].

Partch, Harry

McGeary, Thomas. *The Music of Harry Partch: A Descriptive Catalog*. I.S.A.M. Monographs 31. Brooklyn, NY: Institute for Studies in American Music, 1991.

Pergolesi, Giovanni Battista

Paymer, Marvin E. *Giovanni Battista Pergolesi, 1710–1736: A Thematic Catalog of the Opera Omnia with an Appendix Listing Omitted Compositions*. Thematic Catalogues 1. New York: Pendragon Press, 1977.

Complete Works Edition

Giovanni Battista Pergolesi: National Edition of the Works. Claudio Toscani, general editor. Milano: Ricordi, 2012–.

Giovanni Battista Pergolesi: The Complete Works. Edited by Barry S. Brook et al. New York: Pendragon Press, 1985–.

Pleyel, Ignace

Benton, Rita. *Ignace Pleyel: A Thematic Catalogue of His Compositions*. New York: Pendragon Press, 1977.

Ponchielli, Amilcare

Sirch, Licia. *Catalogo tematico delle musiche di Amilcare Ponchielli*. Cremona: Fondazione Claudio Monteverdi, 1989.

Poulenc, Francis

Schmidt, Carl B. *The Music of Francis Poulenc (1899–1963): A Catalogue*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1995. Non-thematic catalog.

Prokofiev, Sergei

No separate composer thematic catalog.

Complete Works Edition

Collected Works of Sergei Prokofiev. Melville, NY: Belwin Mills Pub. Corp., 1979. (Reprint of the edition published by the State Music Publishers, Moscow, 1955–1978.) *Grove Music Online* work list does not reference location of works in complete edition.

Related Sources

The Serge Prokofiev Foundation Archive, Columbia University: http://library.columbia.edu/locations/rbml/units/performing_arts/prokofiev.html

Serge Prokofiev Foundation. www.sprkfv.net/indexin.html.

Puccini, Giacomo

Schickling, Dieter. *Giacomo Puccini: Catalogue of the Works*. Co-author, English translation, Michael Kaye. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2003. Chronological, non-thematic catalog, with details of manuscripts and editions within each entry; includes concordance of Schickling numbers and Hopkinson numbers.

Hopkinson, Cecil. *A Bibliography of the Works of Giacomo Puccini, 1858–1924*. New York: Broude Brothers, 1968. Focuses primarily on detailed descriptions of editions; manuscript sources and locations listed in Appendix A.

Complete Works Edition

Edizione nazionale delle opere di Giacomo Puccini. Stuttgart: Carus Verlag, 2013–.

Related Sources

Centro Studi Giacomo Puccini. www.puccini.it.

Purcell, Henry

Zimmerman, Franklin B. *Henry Purcell, 1659–1695; An Analytical Catalogue of His Music*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1963.

Complete Works Edition

The Works of Henry Purcell. Purcell Society. London: Novello, Ewer & Co., 1878–1965; rev. ed., 1961–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [PS].

Related Source

Shay, Robert, and Robert Thompson. *Purcell Manuscripts: The Principal Musical Sources*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Quantz, Johann Joachim

Augsbach, Horst. *Johann Joachim Quantz, thematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke: Werkgruppen QV2 und QV3*. Dresden: Sächsisches Landesbibliothek, 1984.

Rachmaninoff, Sergei

Threfall, Robert, and Geoffrey Norris. *A Catalogue of the Compositions of S. Rachmaninoff*. London: Scolar Press, 1982. Non-thematic composer catalog. Provides details of autograph score, publication, first performance information, and other notes.

Complete Works Edition

Critical Edition of the Complete Works. Moscow: Russian Music Publishing, 2005-. Information on earlier Rachmaninoff editions is provided in Threfall under "Rachmaninoff's Publishers," pp. 19-24.

Rameau, Jean-Philippe

Bouissou, Sylvie, and Denis Herlin. *Jean-Philippe Rameau, catalogue thématique des œuvres musicales*. Tome 1: Musique instrumentale. Musique vocale religieuse et profane. Tome 2: Livrets. Paris: CNRS Editions, Bibliothèque nationale de France, 2003. Collection Sciences de la musique. Série Références. Opera omnia de Rameau; OOR VI.1/2.

Complete Works Editions

Opera omnia. Edited by Sylvie Bouissou et al. Paris: Billaudot, 1996-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [OOR].

Œuvres complètes. Edited by Camille Saint-Saëns et al. Paris: Durand et fils, 1895-1924. (Incomplete.) Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [OC].

Grove Music Online also references the following editions

Pièces de clavecin. Edited by Kenneth Gilbert. Paris: Heugel, 1979-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [G].

Pièces de clavecin. 4th ed. Edited by Erwin R. Jacobi. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1972. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [Jc].

The Complete Theoretical Writings of Jean-Philippe Rameau. Edited by Erwin R. Jacobi, American Institute of Musicology. Miscellanea 3. [n.p]: American Institute of Musicology, 1967-1972. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [Jw].

Ravel, Maurice

Catalogue de l'oeuvre de Maurice Ravel. Paris: Fondation Maurice Ravel, 1954.

Marnat, Marcel. *Maurice Ravel*. Paris: Fayard, 1986.

Orenstein, Arbie. *Ravel: Man and Musician*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1975. Reprint, New York: Dover Publications, 1991.

Non-Thematic Composer Catalogs; See descriptions of each source in:

Zank, Stephen. *Maurice Ravel: A Guide to Research*. Routledge Music Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2005.

Reger, Max

Popp, Susanne. *Thematisch-chronologisches Verzeichnis der Werke Max Regers und ihrer Quellen Reger-Werk-Verzeichnis (RWV)*. 2 vols. München: Henle Verlag, 2010.

Stein, Fritz. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der im Druck erschienenen Werke von Max Reger*. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1934, 1953.

Complete Works Edition

Max Reger Werkausgabe. Wissenschaftlich-kritische Hybrid-Edition von Werken und Quellen. Edited by Max Reger Institut, Karlsruhe. Stuttgart: Carus-Verlag, 2010-.

Printed volumes accompanied by DVD-ROMs with facsimiles of sources.

Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Max-Reger-Institut. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1954-1968. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [R].

Reicha, Anton

Sotolova, Olga. *Antonín Rejcha: A Biography and Thematic Catalog*. Praha: Supraphon, 1990.

Rheinberger, Josef Gabriel**Complete Works Edition**

Josef Gabriel Rheinberger: Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Josef Rheinberger Archiv, Vaduz. Stuttgart: Carus-Verlag, 1987-.

Rimsky-Korsakov, Nikolay

No separate thematic catalog.

Complete Works Edition

N. Rimsky-Korsakov: Polnoye sobraniye sochineniy [Collected works]. Edited by A. Rimsky-Korsakov and others (Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Muzykal'noe Izdatel'stvo, 1946-1970); Reprint, New York: Belwyn Mills, 1981-1982. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [RK].

Also important for study of Rimsky-Korsakov are editions of his collected correspondence and literary works. See listings in *Grove Music Online* bibliography and Gerald R. Seaman, *Nikolai Andreevich Rimsky-Korsakov: A Guide to Research* (New York: Garland, 1988).

Rosetti, Antonio (Anton Rösler)

Murray, Sterling E. *Antonio Rosetti (Anton Rösler) ca. 1750-1972: A Thematic Catalog*. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1996.

Rossini, Gioachino

Gossett, Philip. "The Rossini Thematic Catalog: When Does Bibliographical Access Become Bibliographical Excess?" *Music Reference Services Quarterly* 2, nos. 3-4 (1993): 271-80.

Complete Works Editions

Edizione critica delle opere di Gioachino Rossini. Edited by Bruno Cagli, Philip Gossett, and Alberto Zedda. Pesaro: Fondazione Rossini, 1979-2005; continued by Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2007-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [EC].

Quaderni rossiniani. Edited by Fondazione Rossini. Pesaro: Fondazione Rossini, 1954–1976. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [QR].

Related Sources

Fondazione Rossini. www.fondazionerossini.org/index.html.

Lettere e documenti. Edited by Bruno Cagli and Sergio Ragni. Pesaro, Fondazione Rossini Pesaro, 1992–.

Tutti i libretti di Rossini. Edited by Marco Beghelli and Nicola Gallino. Milan: Garzanti, 1991.

Roussel, Albert

Labelle, Nicole. *Catalogue raisonné de l'œuvre d'Albert Roussel*. Louvain-la-Neuve: Département d'archéologie et d'histoire de l'art, Collège Érasme, 1992.

Saint-Saëns, Camille

Ratner, Sabina Teller. *Camille Saint-Saëns, 1835–1921: A Thematic Catalogue of His Complete Works*. Vol. I, *The Instrumental Works*. Vol. II, *The Dramatic Works*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002–2012.

Salieri, Antonio

Parodi, Elena Biggi. *Catalogo tematico delle composizioni teatrali di Antonio Salieri: gli autografi*. Lucca: Libreria Musicale Italiana, 2005.

Sammartini, Giovanni Battista

Jenkins, Newell, and Bathia Churgin. *Thematic Catalog of the Works of Giovanni Battista Sammartini: Orchestral and Vocal Music*. Cambridge, MA: Published for the American Musicological Society by Harvard University Press, 1976.

Scarlatti, Domenico

Goldberg, Laurette, and Patrice Mathews. *Domenico Scarlatti: Thematic Index of the Keyboard Sonatas According to the Kirkpatrick Catalogue*. Berkeley, CA: MusicSources Publications, 1999.

Includes concordances of numbering systems by Kirkpatrick, Longo, and Fadini numbers, as well as concordance of works by key.

Kirkpatrick, Ralph. *Domenico Scarlatti*. Bd. II, *Anhang, Dokumente und Werkverzeichnis*. München: Ellermann, 1972.

English-language edition: Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1953. (Lacks full thematic index found in German edition, but includes “Catalogue of Scarlatti Sonatas and Table of Principal Sources in Approximately Chronological Order,” pp. 442–59.) Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [K].

Longo, Alesandro. *Indice tematico della sonate per clavicembalo* [Thematic Index of the Harpsichord Sonatas]. Milan: G. Ricordi, 1952. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [L].

Pestelli, G. *Le sonate di Domenico Scarlatti: proposta di un ordinamento cronologico*. Torino: G. Giappichelli, 1967. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [P].

Editions of the Keyboard Works

Opere complete per clavicembalo. Edited by Alesandro Longo. Milan: Ricordi, 1906–1910. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [L; S = supplement].

Sixty Sonatas, Edited in Chronological Order from the Manuscripts and Earliest Printed Sources with a Preface by Ralph Kirkpatrick. 2 vols. New York: G. Schirmer, 1953. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [±].

Complete Keyboard Works in Facsimile from the Manuscript and Printed Sources. Edited by Ralph Kirkpatrick. New York: Johnson Reprint Corp., 1972. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [K].

Sonates. Edited by Kenneth Gilbert. *Le Pupitre*, L.P. 31–41. Paris: Heugel, 1971–1984. (Based on Kirkpatrick's numbering system.)

Sonate per clavicembalo. Edited by Emilia Fadini. Milano: G. Ricordi, 1978–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [F].

The *Grove Music Online* work list provides numbering of sonatas in K (Kirkpatrick), F (Fadini), and L (Longo) editions.

There are numerous problems relating to cataloging Domenico Scarlatti's works, in part because all the available sources are copyists' manuscripts; there are no extant autographs, and compilers of editions from Ralph Kirkpatrick to Emilia Fadini have used various approaches in organizing these sources. For further discussion of these issues, see:

Boyd, Malcolm. *Domenico Scarlatti: Master of Music*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1986.

Choi, Seunghyun. “Newly Found Eighteenth-Century Manuscripts of Domenico Scarlatti's Sonatas and Their Relationship to Other Eighteenth- and Early-Nineteenth-Century Sources.” PhD dissertation, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1974.

Pagano, Robert. “Domenico Scarlatti: Reception,” *Grove Music Online*. Edited by Deane Root. www.grovemusic.com.

Sheveloff, Joel. “Domenico Scarlatti: Tercentenary Frustrations.” *Musical Quarterly* 71, no. 4 (1985): 399–436; Part II, *Musical Quarterly* 72, no. 1 (1986): 90–118. (Also includes listing of manuscripts titled “Scarlatti Source Control.”)

———. “The Keyboard Music of Domenico Scarlatti: A Re-evaluation of the Present State of Knowledge in the Light of the Sources.” PhD dissertation, Brandeis University, Waltham, MA, 1970.

See also *Grove Music Online* bibliography and footnotes to Sheveloff's *Musical Quarterly* articles. While Sheveloff critiques all of the Scarlatti thematic cataloging systems, he states that “K. [Kirkpatrick] and F. [Fadini] numbers seem about equally usable, with all their faults; until further notice, I will stay with the K. system since I know it best, adding my Hoboken-like prefixes for pieces in various doubtful categories.”²⁷

Schein, Johann Hermann

Complete Works Edition

Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke. Edited by Adam Adrio et al. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1963–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [A].

Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Arthur Prüfer. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1901–1923. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [P].

Solo keyboard

K	F	L	Description	Primary source (variant)
1		366	d, C, Allegro	E1
2		388	G, 3/8, Presto	E2
3		378	a, , Presto†	E3
4		390	g, C, Allegro	E4
5		367	d, 3/8, Allegro	E5
6		479	F, 3/8, Allegro	E6
7		379	a, 3/8, Presto†	E7
8		488	g, 3/4, Allegro	E8 (R1)
9		413	d, 6/8, Allegro	E9
10		370	d, 3/8, Presto	E10
11		352	c, C, -	E11
12		489	g, C, Presto	E12
13		486	G, 2/4, Presto	E13
14		387	G, 12/8, Presto	E14
15		374	e, 3/8, Allegro	E15
16		397	B♭, , Presto†	E16
17		384	F, 3/8, Presto	E17
18		416	d, C, Presto†	E18
19		383	f, 2/4, Allegro	E19
20		375	E, 2/4, Presto	E20
21		363	D, 3/8, Allegro	E21
22		360	c, 2/4, Allegro	E22
23		411	D, C, Allegro	E23
24		495	A, C, Presto	E24
25		481	#, 2/4, Allegro	E25
26		368	A, 3/8, Presto	E26
27		449	b, 3/4, Allegro	E27
28		373	E, 3/8, Presto†	E28
29		461	D, C, Presto†	E29
30		499	g, 6/8, Moderato	E30
31	53	231	g, 2/4, Allegro	R3
32		423	d, 3/8, Aria	R6
33	39	424	D, 3/8, Allegro	V xiv, 43 (R7)
34		57	d, 3/4, Larghetto	R9
35		386	g, C, Allegro	R12
36	23	245	a, 3/8, Allegro	V xiv, 25
37	37	406	g, C, Allegro	V xiv, 41
38	25	478	F, 3/8, Allegro	V xiv, 27
39		391	A, C, Allegro	R28
40		357	c, 3/4, Minuetto	R30
41			d, C, Andante moderato	PA iii, 30 (R42)
42		S36	B♭, 3/4, Minuetto	R43
43	1	40	g, 12/8, Allegro	PA iii, 7
44	2	432	F, 3/8, Allegro†	PA ii, 20
45	3	265	D, 12/8, Allegro	V xiv, 3
46	4	25	E, , Allegro†	PA ii, 15
47	5	46	B♭, C, Presto	PA iii, 14
48	6	157	c, 3/8, Presto	PA ii, 24
49	7	301	C, , Presto	PA iii, 5
50	8	440	f, 3/8, Allegro	PA iii, 22
51	9	20	E♭, C, Allegro	V xiv, 9
52	10	267	d, C, Andante moderato†	V xiv, 10 (V xiv, 61)
53	11	261	D, , Presto	PA vi, 13
54	12	241	a, 12/8, Allegro†	PA iii, 20
55	13	335	G, 3/8, Presto	PA iii, 1

Figure 10.7 Grove Music Online, D. Scarlatti work list. SOURCE: © The British Library Board.

Scheidt, Samuel

Samuel-Scheidt-Werke-Verzeichnis. Edited by Klaus-Peter Koch. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 2000. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [SSWV].

Complete Works Edition

Werke. Edited by Gottlieb Harms, Christhard Mahrenholz, and Christoph Wolff. Vols. 1–13, Hamburg: Ugrino/Abteilung Verlag, 1923–1965; vols. 14–17, Leipzig: Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1971–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [S].

Schoenberg, Arnold

Rufer, Joseph. *The Works of Arnold Schoenberg: A Catalogue of His Compositions, Writings, and Paintings*. Translated by Dika Newlin. New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1963.

Non-Thematic Composer Catalog, with the following chapters:²⁸

Music

- I. Published Works (subdivided into works with opus numbers, works without opus numbers)
- II. Unpublished Works (subdivided into completed, unfinished, and miscellaneous)
- III. Sketchbooks

Writings

- I. Theoretical Works
- II. Poems, Lectures, Essays, Notes

Oil Paintings, Water-Colors, Drawings

Recordings

Microfilms of Original Manuscripts

Complete List of Works

Chronological List of Works

Dates of World Premieres

Appendix

The book also includes twenty-five facsimiles of manuscripts (listed on p. 13) and several reproductions of Schoenberg's paintings.

Complete Works Edition

Sämtliche Werke. Herausgegeben von Josef Rufer, in Zusammenarbeit mit Richard Hoffmann et al., unter dem Patronat der Akademie der Künste, Berlin. Mainz: B. Schott's Söhne; Wien: Universal Edition, 1966–.

Information on the status of this edition and numerous other resources on Schoenberg are found on the website of the Arnold Schoenberg Center in Austria, Vienna: www.schoenberg.at/index.php/en. The Center also publishes the *Kritische Gesamtausgabe der Schriften Arnold Schönbergs* [Complete Critical Edition of the Composer's Writings].

Other Related Sources

Christensen, Jean, and Jesper Christensen. *From Arnold Schoenberg's Literary Legacy: A Catalog of Neglected Items*. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography 59. Warren, MI: Harmonie Park Press, 1988.

The Arnold Schoenberg–Hans Nachod Collection. Compiled by John A. Kimmey. Detroit: Information Coordinators, 1979. (Catalog of collection at North Texas State University.)

Arnold Schoenberg: Catalogue Raisoné. Edited by Christian Meyer and Therese Muxeneder. 2 vols. Wien: Arnold Schoenberg Center, 2005. (Illustrated catalog of the composer's art works.)

Nono-Schoenberg, Nuria. *Arnold Schoenberg, 1874–1951: Lebensgeschichte in Begegnungen.* Klagenfurt, Austria: Ritter Klagenfurt, 1998.

Schubert, Franz

Deutsch, Otto Erich. *Franz Schubert: thematisches Verzeichnis seiner Werke in chronologischer Folge.* Neue Schubert Ausgabe Ser. 8: Supplement, Bd. 4. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1978.

First published in London in 1951 with the title *Schubert: A Thematic Catalogue of His Works*, a revised edition of Otto Erich Deutsch's thematic catalog of Schubert's works was published in 1978 as part of the *Neue Schubert Ausgabe*. It is arranged chronologically (facilitated by the fact that Schubert dated most of his manuscripts),²⁹ with dated works numbered D1–965B and undated works numbered D966–D998. A concordance of opus numbers is provided (opus numbers are not included in the *Grove Music Online* work list). Appendices include spurious and doubtful works; Schubert's arrangements of other composer's works; and Schubert's copies of other composer's works. In addition to the concordance of opus numbers, there are lists of Schubert's posthumous songs; first editions by J. P. Gotthard, Wien, and C. F. Peters, Leipzig; and lists of works in the old Schubert edition (AGA) and *Neue Schubert Ausgabe* (NSA). Other indices include a general index; owners of manuscripts; publishers of first editions; authors of texts; titles and first lines of vocal music; and instrumental music.

Features of each entry are provided by Deutsch in his preface, p. xiii.

The catalog entries include only single-stave incipits, a compromise that Deutsch attributes to the fact that the first edition was compiled during a time of "wartime austerity."³⁰

Grove Music Online work list includes NSA series numbers for each genre at the head of that part of the work list. The songs are listed in order of D no.; the list is followed by an index to the songs.³¹ As is also evident from glancing at the *Grove Music Online* Schubert work list, some of the composer's works were first published in the *Neue Schubert Ausgabe*.

Nottebohm, Gustav. *Thematisches Verzeichniss der im Druck erschienenen Werke von Franz Schubert.* Wien: F. Schreiber, 1874.

Related Source

Hilmar, Ernst. *Verzeichnis der Schubert-Handschriften in der Musiksammlung der Wiener Stadt- und Landesbibliothek.* Catalogus musicus 8. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1978.

Robert Winter reviews the 1978 edition of Deutsch and Hilmar's book in his important article "Cataloging Schubert," *19th Century Music* 3, no. 2

Home | About | What's New | Subscriber Services | Contact Us | Help | Logout

Oxford Music Online

ALL CONTENT | BIOGRAPHIES | SUBJECT ENTRIES | TOOLS & RESOURCES

Search Only: Grove Music Online
Advanced Search

Grove Music Online

Schubert, Franz, §2: Works

Article | Works | Multimedia | Related Content

Print | Email | Cite

Works contents

- Works
- Theatrical
- Secred
- Mixed voices
- Male voices
- Female or unspecified voices
- Orchestral
- Chamber
- Sonatas, fantasies and shorter works for piano
- Dances for piano
- Piano four hands
- Songs
- Index to the songs
- Miscellaneous
- Doubtful and spurious works

Works

Editions:
Franz Schuberts Werke: Kritisch durchgesehene Gesamtausgabe, ed. E. Mandyczewski, J. Brahms and others (Leipzig, 1884–97R) [SW, ser./vol., p.; Rb – Revisionsbericht]
Franz Schubert: Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke, ed. W. Dürr, A. Feil, C. Landon and others (Kassel, 1964–) [NSA, ser./vol.]

Theatrical texts:
Franz Schubert: Bühnenwerke. Kritische Gesamtausgabe der Texte, ed. C. Pollack (Tulzing, 1988) [P, p.nos.]

Items are ordered by D number as enumerated in W. Dürr, A. Feil, C. Landon and others: *Franz Schubert: Thematisches Verzeichnis seiner Werke in chronologischer Folge von Otto Erich Deutsch, Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke*, viii/4 (Kassel, 1978); where, exceptionally, numbers have been changed in this edition, a cross-reference is given. Numbers in parentheses following a title refer to separate settings of the same text.

Theatrical

first performed in Vienna unless otherwise stated

D	Title	Genre, acts	Librettist	Composed	First performance	Published	SW; NSA; P
11	Der Spiegelkristall	Spl. 3; only ov and most of Act 1 complete	A. von Kotzebue	Dec 1811 – late 1812 or early 1813	Swiss Radio, 11 Dec 1949	1893	xvii/1, xvii/7, 107; #11; 357–415
84	Des Teufels Lustschloß (1st version)	Zauberoper, 3	Kotzebue	30 Oct 1813 – 15 May 1814	Musikvereinsaal, 12 Dec 1879 (as publ in 1888)	1888	xvii/1; #11; 15–74
	[2nd version]			completed 22 Oct 1814		1990	—; #16
137	Adriest (ov, see also ORCHESTRAL, 648)	Oper, 2 or 3; unfinished	J. Mayrhofer	7ists 1819 – early 1820	Redoutensaal, 13 Dec 1888	1893	xvii/7, 315; #11; 417–32
190	Der vierjährige Posten	Spl. 1	T. Körner	8–19 May 1815	Dresden, 23 Sept 1898	1898	xvii/2, 1; #2; 75–91
220	Fernsando	Spl. 1	A. Stadler	June – 9 July 1815	13 April 1907	1888	xvii/2, 109; #2; 93–116

Figure 10.8 *Grove Music Online*, F. Schubert work list.

(Nov. 1979): 154–62. This article includes corrections to selected entries in both sources, as does his earlier article, "Schubert's Undated Works: A New Chronology," *Musical Times* 119, no. 1624 (June 1978): 498–500.

Complete Works Editions

Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke. Herausgegeben von der Internationalen Schubert-Gesellschaft. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1964–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NSA, ser./vol.].
Franz Schuberts Werke: kritisch durchgesehene Gesamtausgabe. Edited by E. Mandyczewski, J. Brahms, et al. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1884–1897. Reprint, New York: Dover, 1965–1969. 19 vols. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [SW].

Related Source

www.schubert-online.at

Digital collection of Schubert autographs.

Schumann, Robert

McCorkle, Margit. *Robert Schumann: thematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis*. Robert Schumann neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke. Series VIII, Supplement, Bd. 6. München: G. Henle Verlag, 2003. †

Hofmann, Kurt. *Die Erstdrucke der Werke von Robert Schumann: Bibliographie mit Wiedergabe von 234 Titelblättern*. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1979. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [Woos]. (Reproduction of title pages of first editions.)

Hofmann, Kurt, and Siegmund Keil. *Robert Schumann: thematisches Verzeichnis sämtlicher im Druck erschienenen musikalischen Werke mit Angabe des Jahres ihres Entstehens und Erscheinens*. 5th ed., rev. and enl. Hamburg: Schubert, 1982. Rev. and enl. ed. of: *Thematisches Verzeichnis sämtlicher im Druck erschienenen Werke Robert Schumann's mit Angabe des Jahres ihres Entstehens*. [189?–].

Similar in arrangement and presentation to McCorkle's Brahms catalog, her 2003 thematic catalog of Schumann's works (which was published in conjunction with the new Schumann complete works edition) finally makes it possible for scholars and performers to thoroughly research the compositional history of his works. The "old" thematic catalog was an enlarged reprint of the nineteenth-century catalog, which was originally published in 1860. McCorkle's introduction (with all components translated into English, as in the Brahms catalog) includes essays on "The Previous Catalogues of the Works," "The Reception History of the Works," "The Publication History of the Works," and "The History of the Music Manuscripts," as well as a "Descriptive Guide to the Catalog" and "Paradigm of the Catalogue Entries."

In both the Brahms catalog and the Schumann catalog, references to literature about the work are included in the body of the entries rather than in a separate section marked "Literatur" (p. 80).

Clara Schumann was the general editor of the older Schumann *Gesamtausgabe*. She was assisted by Brahms, and several other musicians of their circle (see McCorkle, p. 70). While certainly done with care, the older complete works edition, as with many other nineteenth-century publications of this type, lacks critical apparatus and other features found in the *Neue Ausgaben*.

Dover performing editions of Schumann's works are primarily reprints from the old Schumann *Gesamtausgaben*.

Similar to his catalog of Brahms's first edition title pages, Kurt Hofmann's *Die Erstdrucke der Werke von Robert Schumann* reproduces the title pages of Schumann's first editions. Schumann's title pages are generally more interesting, however, since he worked closely with his publishers to commission artists who would create decorative title pages that were somehow connected to the music. See, for example, the artist Friedrich Krätzschmer's title page of *Carnaval*, op. 9,



Figure 10.9 Robert Schumann. Title page of *Carnaval*, op. 9 (Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1837), with commedia dell'arte figures visible on each letter. SOURCE: Kurt Hofman, *Die Erstdrucke der Werke von Robert Schumann* (Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1979). Reprinted by permission of the publisher. All rights reserved.

with the tiny commedia dell'arte figures on each letter. Hoffman's bibliography is preceded by introductory essays on "Robert Schumann und seine Verleger," "Schumanns Einflussnahme auf die Ausstattung seiner Werke," and "Die Gestalter der Titelblätter."

Complete Works Editions

Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke. Herausgegeben von der Robert-Schumann-Gesellschaft Düsseldorf durch Akio Mayeda und Klaus Wolfgang Niemöller in Verbindung mit dem Robert-Schumann-Haus Zwickau. Mainz: Schott, 1991–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NSA].

Robert Schumanns Werke. Herausgegeben von Clara Schumann. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1881–1893. Reprinted by Kalmus. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [SW].

Related Sources

Roesner, Linda Correll. "Studies in Schumann Manuscripts: With Particular Reference to Sources Transmitting Instrumental Works in the Larger Forms." PhD dissertation, New York University, 1973.

Schumann Portal. www.schumann-portal.de.

Schütz, Heinrich

Breig, Werner. *Schütz-Werkeverzeichnis* (SWV). Kassel: Bärenreiter, forthcoming (to be published as Supplement to *Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke*).

Miller, D. Douglas, and Anne L. Highsmith. *Heinrich Schütz: A Bibliography of the Collected Works and Performing Editions*. Music Reference Collection 9. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1986. Non-thematic catalog, with references to locations in complete works editions.

Bittinger, Werner. *Schütz-Werke-Verzeichnis* (SWV). Kleine Ausgabe, im Auftrag der Neuen Schütz-Gesellschaft. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1960. Supplemented by Werner Breig in *Schütz Jahrbuch* 1979. Non-thematic composer catalog.

Complete Works Editions

Stuttgarter Schütz-Ausgabe: sämtliche Werke nach dem Quellen neu hrsg. von Günter Graulich unter Mitarbeit von Paul Horn. Neuhausen-Stuttgart: Hänssler Verlag, 1971–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [S].

Neue Ausgabe sämtlicher Werke. Edited by Werner Bittinger et al. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1955–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [N].

Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Philip Spitta. 18 vols. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1885–1927. Reprint, Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1968. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [G].

Scriabin, Aleksandr Nikolayevich

Bosshard, Daniel. *Thematisch-chronologisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke von Aleksander Skrjabin*. Ardez: Edizium Trais Giats, 2003.

Shostakovich, Dmitri

Hulme, Derek C. *Dmitri Shostakovich Catalogue: The First Hundred Years and Beyond*. 4th ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2010. Non-thematic composer catalog.

Complete Works Editions

Novoe sobranie sochinenii = *New Collected Works*. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo DSCH, 2002-.
Sobranie sochinenii = *Collected Works*. Edited by Dvukh Tomakh. 42 vols. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Muzyka, 1979–1987.

Note: the *Grove Music Online* work list does not reference location of works in either of these editions.

Sibelius, Jean

Dahlström, Fabian. *Jean Sibelius: thematisch-bibliographisches Verzeichnis seiner Werke*. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 2003.

Dahlstrom's catalog provides essential documentation for Sibelius's works. Sibelius's manuscripts were donated to the Helsinki University Library in 1982, which has aided cataloging and documentation of his works. They are described in:

Kilpeläinen, Kari. *The Jean Sibelius Musical Manuscripts at Helsinki University Library: A Complete Catalogue* = *Die Musikhandschriften von Jean Sibelius in der Universitätsbibliothek Helsinki: Ein vollständiges Verzeichnis*. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1991.

Dahlstrom's catalog includes introductory matter in Finnish, German, and English, with essays on "Transmission of the Manuscripts," "Jean Sibelius and Music Publishing," and "Jean Sibelius and Arrangements of His Works." The catalog itself is arranged in two parts: works with opus numbers, and works without opus numbers. The latter are numbered JS 1–225 and arranged in alphabetical order.

Complete Works Edition

Complete Works = *Sämtliche Werke*. Edited by Fabian Dahlström, Glenda Cross, et al. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1999-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [JSW].

The critical edition of Sibelius's works (abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [JSW]) is published under the auspices of Helsinki University Library, the Sibelius Society of Finland, and Breitkopf & Härtel. The edition was established in 1996, and the first volumes appeared in 1999. Divided into 9 series, it is projected to include 52 volumes:

- Series I: Orchestral Works
- Series II: Works for Violin and Orchestra
- Series III: Works for String Orchestra and Wind Orchestra

Series IV: Chamber Music

Series V: Piano Music

Series VI: Dramatic Works

Series VII: Choral Works

Series VIII: Works for Solo Voice

Series IX: Varia

See: Goss, Glenda Dawn. "Critical Edition for Jean Sibelius." *Fontes Artis Musicae* 51, nos. 3–4 (July–December 2004): 358–66.

Spohr, Louis

Göthel, Folker. *Thematisch-bibliographisches Verzeichnis der Werke von Louis Spohr*. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1981.

Two sections: works with opus numbers; works without opus numbers. Appendices include a classified index of works and discography.

Complete Works Editions

Neue Auswahl der Werke. Edited by Folker Göthel and Herfried Homburg. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1963-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [X].

Selected Works of Louis Spohr, 1784–1859: A Ten-Volume Collection of Facsimiles, Reprints, and New Manuscript Sources. Edited by Clive Brown. New York: Garland, 1987–1990. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [B i–x].

Stradella, Alessandro

Gianturco, Carolyn, and Eleanor F. McCrickland. *Alessandro Stradella (1632–1682): A Thematic Catalog of His Compositions*. Thematic Catalogue Series 16. Stuyvesant, NY: Pendragon Press, 1990.

Complete Works Edition

Stradella, Alessandro. *Edizione nazionale dell'opera omnia di Alessandro Stradella*. Pisa: Edizione ETS, 2002-.

Strauss, Johann (1825–1899)**("Strauss Son"; "Strauss the Younger")**

Wiener Institut für Strauss-Forschung. *Strauss-Elementar-Verzeichnis (SEV): thematisch-bibliographischer Katalog der Werke von Johann Strauss (Sohn)*. 7 vol. Schriftenreihe zur Musik. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1990–1997.

Weinmann, Alexander. *Verzeichnis sämtlicher Werke von Johann Strauss, Vater und Sohn*. Wien: Musikverlag L. Krenn, 1956.

Complete Works Editions

Neue Johann Strauss Gesamtausgabe = *New Johann Strauss Complete Edition*. Edited by Michael Rot. Wien: Strauss Edition Wien (Verlagsgruppe Hermann), 1999-.

Doblingers Johann Strauss Gesamtausgabe. Formerly edited by the Johann-Strauss-Gesellschaft, Wien, under the direction of Fritz Racek, continued by Rudolf H. Führer, Johannes Martin Dürr, and Ernst Hilmar. Now edited in connection with the Wiener Institut für Strauss-Forschung under the direction of Norbert Rubey. Wien: Doblinger/Universal Edition, 1967-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [R] (for Racek).

For historical background and detailed information on differences between these two editions, see Andrew Lamb's review of selected volumes in the *Neue Johann Strauss Gesamtausgabe* in *Notes* 59, no. 2 (Dec. 2002): 431–34; also:

Aigner, Thomas. "The Vienna City Library's Johann Strauss II Collection." *Fontes Artis Musicae* 51, nos. 3–4 (July–December 2004): 351–57.

Related Sources

Mailer, Franz, ed. *Leben und Werk in Briefen und Dokumenten: Johann Strauss (Sohn)*. 10 vols. Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1983–2007. (2nd rev. ed. issued beginning with vol. 7 [2000]).

Strauss, Richard

Trenner, Franz, and E. H. Mueller von Asow. *Richard Strauss Verzeichnis (TrV)*. 2nd ed. Wien: Verlag Dr. Richard Strauss, 1999. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [TrV].
Mueller von Asow, Erich Hermann. *Richard Strauss: Thematisches Verzeichnis*. 3 vols. Wien: L. Doblinger, 1955–1974.

Complete Works Editions

Richard Strauss Edition. Wien: Verlag Dr. Richard Strauss, 1996–1999.

Vols. 1–18: Stage Works.

Vols. 19–30: Orchestral Works.

Trenner, Franz, ed. *Richard Strauss Lieder = Gesamtausgabe = Complete Edition*. 4 vols. London: Boosey & Hawkes, 1964.

Related Sources

Trenner, Franz, and Florian Trenner. *Richard Strauss: Chronik zu Leben und Werk*. Wien: R. Strauss, 2003.

Richard Strauss Institut. www.richard-strauss-institut.de.

Stravinsky, Igor

Goubalt, Christian. *Igor Stravinsky*. Paris: Libr. H. Champion, 1991. Part I: La vie; Part II: Les œuvres musicales [non-thematic composer catalog]; Part III: Dictionnaire. Referenced in *Grove Music Online* work list as a source for "lost and fragmentary works."

Kirchmeyer, Helmut. *Kommentiertes Verzeichnis der Werke und Werkausgaben Igor Strawinskys bis 1971*. Leipzig: Verlag der Sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig; Stuttgart: In Kommission bei S. Hirzel, 2002. Non-thematic composer catalog; continuation of White.

White, Eric Walter. *Stravinsky, the Composer and His Works*. 2nd ed. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1979. Part I: Biography; Part II: Register of works, which is detailed non-thematic composer catalog.

No complete works edition; *Grove Music Online* work list provides information on publishers of particular works. Stravinsky's autograph manuscripts and sketches are housed in the Paul Sacher Foundation, Basel, Switzerland. See:

Jans, Hans Jörg, and Lukas Handschin, eds. *Igor Strawinsky: Musikmanuskripte. Inventare der Paul Sacher Stiftung* 5. Winterthur: Amadeus, 1989.

Strawinsky, sein Nachlass, sein Bild. Basel: Kunstmuseum, 1984.

Szymanowski, Karol

Michałowski, Kornel. *Karol Szymanowski, 1882–1937: katalog tematyczny dzieł i bibliografia* [Thematic catalogue of works and bibliography]. Kraków: Polskie Wydawnictwo Muzyczne, 1967.

Complete Works Edition

Karol Szymanowski: Dzieła. Edited by Teresa Chylińska. Kraków: Polskie Wydawnictwo Muzyczne, 1973–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [s].

Tchaikovsky, Pyotr Ilyich

Vajdman, Polina, Ljudmila Korabelnikova, and Valentina Rubcova, eds. *Tematiko-bibliograficheskii ukazatel' sochinenii P. I. Chaikovskogo = Thematic and Bibliographical Catalogue of Tchaikovsky's (P. I. Čajkovskij's) Works*. Moscow: P. Jurgenson, 2006.

Classified arrangement, with works arranged chronologically within each genre; each work given ČW number. Text in Russian and English.

Poznansky, Alexander, and Brett Langston. *The Tchaikovsky Handbook: A Guide to the Man and His Music*. Vol. 1: *Thematic Catalogue of Works, Catalogue of Photographs, Autobiography*. Vol. 2: *Catalogue of Letters, Genealogy, Bibliography*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2002.

The first comprehensive sourcebook on Tchaikovsky's life and music, including thematic catalog of his works, with classified arrangement. Each work is given a distinctive number; list and concordance of opus numbers provided at end of Vol. 1 (for example, *Eugene Onegin*, op. 24, is catalog number 5), along with chronological list of compositions; lists of titles and variant titles; and general index. Text entirely in English. The catalog of letters in Vol. 2 also includes an index of correspondents and locations of Tchaikovsky's autographs.

See Philip Ross Bullock's review and comparison of Vajdman and Poznansky in *Music & Letters* 91, no. 2 (May 2010): 271–73.

Systematisches Verzeichnis der Werke von Pjotr Iljitsch Tschaikowsky: ein Handbuch für die Musikpraxis. Hamburg: Musikverlag H. Sikorski, 1973. Non-thematic composer catalog; classified arrangement.

Jurgenson, Boris Petrovich, ed. *Catalogue thématique des œuvres de P. Tschaïkowsky*. Moscow: P. Jurgenson, 1897. Reprint, London: H. Baron, 1966.

Thematic catalog, with works arranged according to opus number. Jurgenson was Tchaikovsky's principal publisher. See Poznansky and Langston, pp. xvii–xxiv, for detailed information on this and other early sources on the composer's works.

Complete Works Editions

Novoye polnoye sobraniye sochineniy. Moscow: Muzyka; Mainz: Schott, 1993-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NTE].

Polnoye sobraniye sochineniy. Edited by B. V. Asaf'yev et al. Moscow and Leningrad: State Music Publishers, 1940–1971; supplement, 1990. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [T].

Telemann, Georg Philipp

Ruhnke, Martin. *Georg Philipp Telemann: Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis seiner Werke (TWV): Instrumentalwerke.* 3 vols. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1984–1999. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [TWV].

Menke, Werner. *Thematisches Verzeichnis der Vokalwerke von Georg Philipp Telemann.* 2nd ed. Vol. 1: *Church Cantatas.* Vol. 2: *Other Vocal Works.* Frankfurt am Main: V. Klostermann, 1988–1995. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [TVWV].

Hoffmann, Adolf. *Die Orchestersuiten Georg Philipp Telemanns: TWV55.* Wolfenbüttel: Mösele, 1969

Kross, Siegfried. *Das Instrumentalkonzert bei Georg Philip Telemann.* Tutzing: Hans Schneider, 1969.

Complete Works Editions

Musikalische Werke. Herausgegeben im Auftrag der Gesellschaft für Musikforschung; Martin Ruhnke und Wolf Hobohm in Verbindung mit dem Zentrum für Telemann-Pflege und -Forschung, Magdeburg. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1950-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [T]. (selected edition)

Grove Music Online also lists other Telemann editions, as follows:

Frankfurter Telemann-Ausgabe. Edited by Eric F. Fiedler and others. Frankfurt: Habsburger Verlag, 1996-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [FTA]

Orgelwerke. Hrsg. von Traugott Fedtke. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 1964. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [F].

Severinus Urtext Telemann Edition. Edited by Ian Payne. Sutton, St. Nicholas, Hereford, England: Thesaurus Harmonicus, 1995-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [P].

Not Listed in Grove Music Online

Telemann-Archiv. Stuttgarter Ausgabe. Neuhausen-Stuttgart: Hänssler Verlag, 197-.

The Center for Computer Assisted Research in the Humanities (CCARH) at Stanford University has used its “MuseData” encoding system to prepare a full text database for the works of Telemann, among other composers:³² www.musedata.org/encodings/telemann.

Telemann’s large and complex output of more than 3,000 works has presented numerous challenges for performers, researchers, and library cataloguers.

Related Sources

Swack, Jeanne. “Telemann Research Since 1975.” *Acta Musicologica* 64, fasc. 2. (Jul.–Dec. 1992): 139–64.

Zohn, Steven. Review of *Georg Philipp Telemann: Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis seiner Werke: Telemann-Werkverzeichnis (TWV): Instrumentalwerke.* Vol. 3 by Martin Ruhnke. *Notes* 57, no. 1 (Sept. 2000): 110–12.

Thompson, Randall

Schmidt, Carl B., and Elizabeth K. Schmidt. *The Music of Randall Thompson (1899–1984): A Documented Catalogue.* Boston: ECS Publishing, 2014.

Tubin, Eduard

Rumessen, Vardo. *The Works of Eduard Tubin: Thematic and Bibliographic Catalogue of Works (ETW).* Stockholm: Gehrman's Musikförlag, 2003.

Complete Works Edition

The Works of Eduard Tubin. Stockholm: Gehrman's Musikförlag, 2003-.

Related Sources

Pärtlas, Margus. “Eduard Tubin: Current Research and Publishing Projects.” *Fontes Artis Musicae* 51, nos. 3–4 (July–December 2004): 332–38.

International Eduard Tubin Society. www.tubinsociety.com.

Vaughan Williams, Ralph

Kennedy, Michael. *A Catalogue of the Works of Ralph Vaughan Williams.* 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1996.

The *Grove Music Online* work list refers to Kennedy for complete information on the composer’s works.

Verdi, Giuseppe

Hopkinson, Cecil. *A Bibliography of the Works of Giuseppe Verdi, 1813–1901.* Vol. 1. *Vocal and Instrumental Works.* Vol. 2. *Operatic Works.* New York: Broude Brothers, 1973–1978. Non-thematic catalog, focusing on first editions.

Chusid, Martin. *A Catalog of Verdi's Operas.* Music Indexes and Bibliographies 5. Hackensack, NJ: J. Boonin, 1974. Non-thematic catalog, with information on location and details of manuscript sources.

Complete Works Edition

The Works of Giuseppe Verdi = Le opere di Giuseppe Verdi. Edited by Philip Gossett et al. Chicago: University of Chicago Press; Milano: Recordi, 1983-. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [V].

See also publications of the American Institute for Verdi Studies (Verdi Archive) at New York University: www.nyu.edu/projects/verdi/archive.html. Some of these are listed in the *Grove Music Online* Verdi bibliography under “Catalogues.”

Viardot, Pauline

Heitmann, Christin. *Pauline Viardot: Systematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis (VWV).* Hamburg: Hochschule für Musik und Theater Hamburg, 2012. www.pauline-viardot.de/Werkverzeichnis.htm

Vivaldi, Antonio

Ryom, Peter. *Antonio Vivaldi: Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis seiner Werke (RV)*. Wiesbaden: Breitkopf & Härtel, 2007.

———. *Répertoire des Œuvres d'Antonio Vivaldi: les compositions instrumentales*. Copenhagen: Engstrøm & Sødring, 1986.

Fanna, Antonio. *Antonio Vivaldi (1678–1741): catalogo numerico-tematico delle opere strumentali*. Milano: Ricordi, 1968.

———. *Opere strumentali di Antonio Vivaldi: Catalogo numerico-tematico. Secondo la catalogazione Fanna*. 2nd ed. rev. and enl. Milano: Ricordi, 1986.

Complete Works Editions

Nuova edizione critica delle opere di Antonio Vivaldi. Istituto Italiano Antonio Vivaldi. Milano: Ricordi, 1982–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [N (unnumbered)].

Opere. Edited by G. F. Malipiero et al. Milano: Ricordi, 1947–1972. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [M].

Opere incomplete, edizione critica, ed. Istituto Italiano Antonio Vivaldi. Florence: Studio per edizioni Scelte, 2001–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [I no.].

Vivaldi's works have been subjected to more cataloging and numbering systems than most other composers. This has created a maze (some would say nightmare) of confusion for modern librarians, performers, purchasers of recordings, and program note annotators. The modern thematic catalog of Vivaldi's works is Peter Ryom's catalog (2007), and RV numbers have largely replaced Pincherle, Rinaldi (opus numbers), and Fanna numbers. A concordance of the different numbering systems is found at the end of the 1986 edition of Ryom's catalog (pp. 710–18).

A separately published concordance (based on the Ricordi edition and covering works issued to 1965) was compiled by Lenore Coral and published as *A Concordance of the Thematic Indexes to the Instrumental Works of Antonio Vivaldi*, 2nd ed. (Ann Arbor, MI: Music Library Association, 1972). Michael Talbott also references several other concordances in his *Antonio Vivaldi: A Guide to Research* (New York: Garland Pub., 1988), 109.

The *Grove Music Online* work list has columns for RV number, key, and location of work in Malipiero edition (abbreviated as [M]) and the new complete works edition (abbreviated as [N]).

Related Sources

See also *Grove Music Online* Vivaldi article under "Reputation" and publications of the Istituto Italiano Antonio Vivaldi:

Informazioni e studi vivaldiani: Bollettino dell'Istituto italiano Antonio Vivaldi, Venezia, Fondazione Giorgio Cini. Milano: Ricordi, 1980–.

Talbott, Michael. *The Chamber Cantatas of Antonio Vivaldi*. Woodbridge, UK: Boydell Press, 2006.

Wagner, Richard

Deathridge, John, Martin Geck, and Egon Voss. *Wagner Werk-Verzeichnis (WWV): Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke Richard Wagners und ihrer Quellen*. Mainz: New York: Schott, 1986.

Oxford Music Online

ALL CONTENT | BIOGRAPHIES | SUBJECT ENTRIES | TOOLS & RESOURCES

Home | About | What's New | Subscriber Services | Contact Us | Help | Logout

 SEARCH
 Search Only Grove Music Online
 Advanced Search
Grove Music Online**Vivaldi, Antonio, §7: Points of style**

Article | Works | Related Content

Print | Email | Cite

Works contents

Works

Solo sonatas

Trio sonatas

Other sonatas

Concertos for small ensemble

Concertos and arias for strings and continuo

Solo concertos

Double concertos

Multiple concertos

Concertos for double orchestra

Masses, mass sections

Passions and other vespers music

Solo motets

Oratorios

Solo cantatas

Serenatas

Works incorrectly attributed to Vivaldi

Operas

Works

Catalogues:
 P. Ryom: *Table de concordances des œuvres (RV)* (Copenhagen, 1973); *Verzeichnis der Werke Antonio Vivaldis (RV): kleine Ausgabe* (Leipzig, 1974, 2/1979); *Répertoire des œuvres d'Antonio Vivaldi: les compositions instrumentales* (Copenhagen, 1986) [RV]
 A. Fanna: *Opere strumentali di Antonio Vivaldi (1678–1741): catalogo numerico-tematico secondo la catalogazione Fanna* (Milan, 1986) [F]
Editions:
Le opere di Antonio Vivaldi, ed. G. F. Malipiero and others (Milan, 1947–72) [M no.]
Nuova edizione critica delle opere di Antonio Vivaldi, ed. Istituto Italiano Antonio Vivaldi (Milan, 1982–) [N (unnumbered)]
Vivaldi: Opere incomplete, edizione critica, ed. Istituto Italiano Antonio Vivaldi (Florence, 2001–) [I no.]

Solo sonatas

with continuo; for violin unless otherwise stated

Sources:

Sonata, vn, hpd (Venice, 1709); as op. 2 (Amsterdam, 1712)
 VI sonata, vn2 vn, bc, op. 5 [continues numbering of op. 2] (Amsterdam, 1716) [printed nos. given]
 Il pastor fido, musette/Viella/ob/vn, bc, 'op. 13' (Paris, c1737) [pastiche by Nicolas Chédeville]

VI sonatas, vc, bc (Paris, c1739)

RV	Key	F	M, N, I	Sources; remarks
1	C	XIII.34	399	op. 2 no. 6
2	C	XIII.11	389	D-Or. facs. in Musik der Dresdener Hofkapelle (Leipzig, 1982); 2nd, 4th movts in RV
3	C	XIII.8	366, N	D, GB-Mp, L-CF
4	C	—	—	A-Gd, inc.; 2nd, 4th movts in RV2
5	c	XIII.10	368	D-D
6	c	XIII.14	372, N	Df. facs. in Musik der Dresdener Hofkapelle (Leipzig, 1982); GB-4p
7	c	—	—	A-Gd, inc.
7a	c	XIII.61	N	L-CF, UDa; RV7 with different 3rd movt
8	c	XIII.35	400	op. 2 no. 7
9	D	XIII.39	404	op. 2 no. 11
10	D	XIII.6	364	D-D
11	D	—	—	A-Gd, inc.; also Breitkopf catalogue, see Brook
12	D	XIII.7	385, N	D-D, GB-Mp; 1st movt in RV582 (as 2nd movt)
13	D	XIII.50	—	S-Skzta, spurious (? by J.H. Roman)
14	D	XIII.31	396	bp. 2 no. 3
15	D	XIII.9	367	D-D
16	D	XIII.37	402	op. 2 no. 9

Figure 10.10 *Grove Music Online*, A. Vivaldi work list.**Complete Works Editions**

Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Carl Dahlhaus et al. Mainz: Schott, 1970–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [SW].

Richard Wagners Werke. Edited by Michael Balling. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1912–1929. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1971. Incomplete. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [R].

For further discussion of Wagner editions, see:

Saffle, Michael. "The Documentary Legacy: Music Editions and Related Studies." In *Richard Wagner: A Research and Information Guide*, 2nd ed., 69–76. Routledge Music

Bibliographies. New York: Routledge, 2010. This chapter also includes a listing of published facsimile editions of Wagner manuscripts.

Also important for the study of Wagner are editions of his libretti, his prose works, and his correspondence. These are listed in *Grove Music Online* bibliography, and described in Michael Saffle, *Richard Wagner: A Research and Information Guide*, 2d ed. (New York: Routledge, 2010), 76–116.

Walton, William

Craggs, Stewart F. *A Catalogue of Works*, 3rd ed. William Walton Edition, vol. 24. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.

Complete Works Edition

William Walton Edition. Edited by David Lloyd-Jones et al. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998–2014.

Weber, Carl Maria von

Jähns, Friedrich Wilhelm. *Carl Maria von Weber in seinen Werken. Chronologisch-thematisches Verzeichniss seiner sämtlichen Compositionen nebst Angabe der unvollständigen, verloren gegangenen, zweifelhaften und untergeschobenen mit Beschreibung der Autographen, Angabe der Ausgaben und Arrangements, kritischen, kunsthistorischen und biographischen Anmerkungen, unter Benutzung von Weber's Briefen und Tagebüchern und einer Beigabe von Nachbildungen seiner Handschrift*. Berlin: Robert Lienau, 1967. (Unchanged reprint of the edition Berlin: Verlag der Schlesinger'schen Buch- und Musikhandlung, 1871.)

Complete Works Editions

Sämtliche Werke = Complete Works. Edited by Gerhard Allroggen in Association with the Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Carl-Maria-von-Weber-Gesamtausgabe. Mainz: Schott 1998–. www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de

All components of the edition will be published digitally on the website.

Musikalische Werke: Erste kritische Gesamtausgabe. Edited by Hans Joachim Moser. 3 vols. Augsburg: B. Filser, 1926–1932. Incomplete. Reprint, New York: Broude Brothers, 1977.

Weill, Kurt

The Kurt Weill Edition. Edited by David Drew et al. New York: Kurt Weill Foundation for Music; Valley Forge, PA: European American Music, 1996–.

Drew, David. *Kurt Weill: A Handbook*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1987. Includes non-thematic catalog of works.

Wieniawski, Henryk

Jazdon, Andrzej. *Henryk Wieniawski: katalog tematyczny dzieł; dzieła wszystkie*. Poznań: Towarzystwo Muzyczne im. Henryka Wieniawskiego, 2009.

Complete Works Edition

Dzieła wszystkie = Complete Works. Edited by Barbara Stryszewska. Poznań: Towarzystwo Muzyczne im. Henryka Wieniawskiego; Kraków: PWM Edition, 2006–.

Wolf, Hugo

Jestremski, Margret. *Hugo-Wolf-Werkverzeichnis (HWW): thematisch-chronologisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke Hugo Wolfs*. Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2011.

Hugo Wolf: Persönlichkeit und Werk: Eine Ausstellung zum 100. Geburtstag. Edited by Franz Grasberger. Wien: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, 1960. (Includes work list.)

Wolf, Hugo. *Verzeichnis seiner Werke, mit einer Einführung von Paul Müller*. Leipzig: C. F. Peters, 1908.

Complete Works Editions

Sämtliche Werke. Edited by Hans Jancik et al. Wien: Musikwissenschaftlicher Verlag, 1960–. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [WW].

Nachgelassene Werke. Edited by Robert Haas and Helmut Schultz. Leipzig and Vienna: Musikwissenschaftlicher Verlag, 1936. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [NW].

Grove Music Online Also Lists

Hugo Wolf: Lieder aus der Jugendzeit. Edited by Ferdinand Foll. Leipzig: Lauterbach and Kuhn, 1903. Abbreviated in *Grove Music Online* as [LJ].

Detailed discussions of these editions are found in David Ossenkop, *Hugo Wolf: A Guide to Research* (New York: Garland, 1988).

CHAPTER 10 THE RESEARCH PROCESS

As detailed in Chapter 10, thematic catalogs provide essential information on musical compositions, including details on the origin of the work, location, and description of its primary and secondary sources (autograph, copyist manuscripts, sketches, first editions), location in complete works editions, and references to literature about the work, especially writings that focus on source studies. The best way to illustrate such use in the research process is through examination of the entry on op. 27, no. 2, in the new Beethoven thematic catalog; selected parts of the entry are reproduced below with kind permission of Henle Verlag.

Note: Guide to use of the new Beethoven catalog and English translations of header terms are found on pages 57–65, “How to Use the Catalogue.” The translations used below are taken primarily from this guide.

See also the list of sources (indicated with abbreviations) under “Literatur.” The editors explain that this section includes “secondary literature . . . that has provided information used in the assembly of this catalog. It should not therefore be understood as a comprehensive bibliography, and does not, for example, include works that are analytical in nature” (p. 65). That said, it is certainly valuable to consult the sources listed in the entry for your working bibliography on op. 27, no. 2.